

THE BOOK OF REVELATION FORWARD

a book to be understood

I asked God to give me understanding of this book so I would not be deceived. **IT'S FOR YOU TOO!**

All verse quoted in this book are from the New American Standard Bible unless otherwise denoted.

These notes are written using the "Spiritual Scheme of Interpretation."

REVELATION OF JOHN

The last book of the Bible, and the only book of APOCALYPTIC LITERATURE in the New Testament.

Apocalypse, the title of this book in the original Greek, means "unveiling" or "disclosure" of hidden things known only to God through symbols, images and numbers. Other examples of apocalyptic literature can be found in the Old Testament in Daniel chaps. 7--12, Isaiah chaps. 24--27, Ezekiel chaps. 37--41, and Zechariah chaps. 9--12. [nel]

SUMMARY: The book of Revelation's is written like the book of Daniel; it gives an overview of a subject and then in later chapters gives a detailed outline. This book, like the other books of the bible, is written to the spiritual man, not the natural. Things here are spiritually appraised and not natural for the most part.

Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.

PUT ON YOUR SPIRITUAL MIND! We have the mind of Christ! 1Cor 2:16

Words highlighted in yellow are of special importance!

Table of Contents

CHAPTER

- 1 Chapter one will establish God's purpose for the book of Revelation along with where His heart lies. That is, with His church whom He conformed to the image of His Son Jesus, who is identified by many symbols in this and subsequent chapters.
- 2&3 Chapters two and three are God's personal evaluation of the seven churches, which are symbolic of all churches throughout this the last dispensation. He identifies their strong points and their weaknesses. Their weaknesses in general are idolatry, fornication, following false teachers, and lusting after worldly possessions.
- 4 Jesus as God Almighty.
- 5 Jesus as the Lamb.
- 6 The scroll is opened with seal one though six being broken [the front side]. This chapter is an overview of spiritual forces on the earth since Adam's fall and to the end of the age [Christ return]. God reveals the hiding place of the saints, and divorces the fallen angels.
- 7 God seals His church against the power of Satan.
- 8 The 7th Seal is opened, along with the backside of the book – The sounding of 4 of the 7 trumpets. Chapter eight will reveal Babylon and some of the plagues of this Great Harlot. God's wrath on the earth, the fallen angels, and men, through natural and spiritual means to get mankind to repent from their sin and turn to Jesus will also be revealed.
- 9 Sounding of the 5th and 6th trumpets - 1st woe.
God deals with those who believe the false doctrines of Israel.
- 10 The mystery of God is finished.
- 11 God measures the church; 2 witnesses - 2nd woe - 7th trumpet revealed. The Spirit and the Word are given through Jesus' ministry, death and resurrection. The 2nd woe is given to the unbelieving church, Israel. Jesus makes the world His kingdom - dead are raised - world is judged.
- 12 The Holy Spirit given to the church - Satan thrown out of Heaven - 7th trumpet explained.
- 13 The Trinity of evil is revealed: 1) Satan, the dragon is the headship of evil. 2) The Beast of the sea is the Antichrist spirit of Satan. 3) The beast of the earth is the Antichrist [false] church of the earth.
- 14 The Lamb on Mount Zion with His church.
Jesus is ready to act against Satan's power on the earth.
- 15 The saints before the throne.
The seven plagues are given to the seven angels, in which the wrath of God is finished.
- 16 This is God's plan of judgment for the men [kings] of the earth, and the sea.
- 17 Chapters seventeen and eighteen reveal Babylon as the image of the beast along with her demeanor, and the purpose of the kings of the earth.
- 18 The revelation of Babylon's judgment, and that she is all that is sinful.
- 19 The marriage of the Lamb.
The judgment of the beast, the false prophet, and the kings of the earth given.
- 20 Satan bound - Marriage of the Lamb. Satan, his angels, and all the unsaved are put into the lake of fire.

21 The new heaven and earth - The new Jerusalem.

22 The final testimony and more details of the new Jerusalem.

Glossary of Terms

Meaning of Numbers

**THE BOOK OF REVELATION
MAIN DIRECTORY**

| <u>SUBJECT</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|
| CHAPTER 1 | 5 |
| CHAPTER 2 | 12 |
| CHAPTER 3 | 20 |
| CHAPTER 4 | 27 |
| CHAPTER 5 | 32 |
| CHAPTER 6 | 36 |
| CHAPTER 7 | 44 |
| CHAPTER 8 | 51 |
| CHAPTER 9 | 56 |
| CHAPTER 10 | 63 |
| CHAPTER 11 | 66 |
| CHAPTER 12 | 75 |
| CHAPTER 13 | 83 |
| CHAPTER 14 | 93 |
| CHAPTER 15 | 102 |
| CHAPTER 16 | 106 |
| CHAPTER 17 | 115 |
| CHAPTER 18 | 123 |
| CHAPTER 19 | 135 |
| CHAPTER 20 | 144 |
| CHAPTER 21 | 151 |
| CHAPTER 22 | 162 |
| SUMMARY | 169 |
| GLOSSARY OF TERMS | 170 |
| MEANING OF NUMBERS | 190 |

CHAPTER ONE

Chapter one will establish God's purpose for the book of Revelation. It reveals where His heart lies, that is with His church whom He conformed to the image of His Son Jesus, who is identified by many symbols in this and subsequent chapters.

Written 70 A.D. or 95 A.D.

(1) The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants,

show = to render the Father visible to us NT:1166

Is the revelation of Jesus Christ - to His bondservants [saints]

THE REVELATIONS OF THIS BOOK ARE:

- a further revelation of Jesus
- a further revelation of His church and her destination
- a further revelation of rulers, powers, world forces of darkness and the spiritual forces of wickedness in heavenly places
- a further revelation of the people of darkness and their fate

revelation = a disclosure of truth, an instruction, concerning things before unknown NT:602

bond-servants = metaphorically, one who gives himself up to another's will, those whose service is used by Christ extending and advancing His cause among men NT:1401; i.e. Any follower of Christ.

the things which must shortly take place; **God's time 2Pet 3:8** Ref. Rev 1:19, 22:6

shortly = soon NT:5034

Acts 1:7 He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority; **Time frame: what was - is - is to come** Ref. Rev 1:4, 1Tim 3:16

and He sent and communicated it by His angel to His bond-servant John,

communicated = signified, to make known [dic]

angel = messenger NT:32; ministers of God to the saints Heb 1:14, Jesus speaks as Archangel

1Thess 4:16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

Acts 7:30 "After forty years had passed, AN ANGEL APPEARED TO HIM IN THE WILDERNESS OF MOUNT Sinai, IN THE FLAME OF A BURNING THORN BUSH. **See Acts 10:3-4**

(2) who bore witness to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw.

word of God = utterance by which God discloses, to or through the prophets, future events NT:3056

testimony of Jesus Christ = testimony given concerning future events relating to the consummation of the kingdom of God. NT:3141 Ref. Rev 19:10

(3) Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things, which are written in it.

We need to understand this Prophecy - **1/3 foretell [future], 2/3 forthtell [now]**

prophecy = a discourse emanating from divine inspiration and **declaring the purposes of God**, whether by reproving and admonishing the wicked, or comforting the afflicted, **or revealing things hidden**; especially by foretelling future events. NT:4394

Prediction or utterance of a prophet. [dic]; Jesus is the Prophet.

for the time is near

time is near = the coming of Christ. NT:2540 Ref. Rev 22:10

(4) John to the seven churches that are in Asia:

seven = perfection and completeness in connection with what it is used. [Nis pg. 168]

churches = the whole body of Christians scattered throughout the earth. NT:1577

Seven churches; Symbolic of all churches down through New Testament times.

SEVEN CHURCHES OF ASIA The Roman province of Asia included more churches than these seven.

The Scriptures do not mention Asia as a whole, the several references being to separate nations or parts of the continent. [ung]

The seven cities mentioned in the Book of Revelation follow two principal north-south roads of Asia, beginning with Ephesus, the largest city, and ending inland with Laodicea. [nel]

Why did the Lord single them out? One theory is that these seven cities may have been centers of seven postal districts. [nel]

Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come;

Grace & peace from God to us = no fear, vs 17; no anxiety. "grace"-the grace that pardons and sanctifies; and "peace"-peace of conscience, reconciliation with God, and calmness in the trials of life. [bar]

peace = between individuals, i. e. harmony, concord NT:1515

from Rom 8:6-7 and Jn 14:27 the tranquil state of a soul assured of its salvation through Christ, and so fearing nothing from God and content with its earthly lot, what so ever.

Him = Jesus; Who is God, was God man, and is to come as God.

Rev 4:8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy, {is} the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come."

Isa 43:10 "You are My witnesses," declares the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe me, and understand that I am He. Before me there was no God formed, and there will be none after me.

Jesus is the one to come. vs 7

and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;

seven Spirits of God = not seven but one and the same divine Spirit manifesting himself in seven energies or operations NT:4151

Rev 4:5 And from the throne proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

Rev 5:6 And I saw between the throne with the four living creatures and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

throne = a throne seat, metaphorically applied to God, the Governor of the world NT:2362

See notes 4:5, 5:6 Isa 11:1-5

(5) and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness and,

Prov 14:5 A faithful witness will not lie, but a false witness speaks lies

Ref. Jer 42:5, Jn 8:14, 1Jn 5:7-10

1Jn 5:7 And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is the truth.

Jesus came to destroy sin, the works of the Devil. Ref. 1Jn 3:8

the first-born of the dead,

Col 1:18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything. Ref. Act 26:23, 1Cor 15: 20-23

He is the first raised from the dead.

dead = deceased, departed, one whose soul is in Hades NT:3498; Not spiritually dead

Heb 2:14-15 Since then the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself likewise also partook of the same, that through death He might render powerless him who had the power of death, that is, the devil; and might deliver those who through fear of death were subject to slavery all their lives.

the ruler of the kings of the earth.

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

Eph 1:20 which He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly {places} Rev 19:20, 20:11-15

kings of the earth = those who are against Christ Ref. Act 4:26, Ps 2:2; i.e. those who worship the beast.

Isa 24:21, **1Cor 4:8**, , Rev 19:17-21, Rev 20:11-15

To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood,

release = to release one bound by the chains of sin NT:3089

sin = that which is done wrong, sin, an offense, a violation of the divine law in thought or in act NT:266

Col 1:13 For He rescued us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son. Ref. Heb 10:10-18

After Jesus' resurrection, we are now under grace and not the law.

Jesus came to destroy sin; i.e. the works of the devil.

1Jn 3:8 the one who practices sin is of the devil; for the devil has sinned from the beginning. The Son of God appeared for this purpose, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

Jesus continually identifies Himself throughout this book in a myriad of ways.

(6) and He has made us {to be} a kingdom, priests to His God and Father; to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

kingdom = this kingdom is spoken of as now begun and actually present inasmuch as its foundations have already been laid by Christ and its benefits realized among men that believe in him NT:932

Rev 5:10 "And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth."

Rev 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."

Rev 12:10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night.

Pet 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light Col 1:13

We need to act like priests. Ref. Acts 1:3

(7) Behold, He is coming with the clouds,

coming with the clouds = Christ coming with His angels and glorified church. End time.

Ezek 10:4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub to the threshold of the temple, and the temple was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the LORD.

cloud = clouds are symbolic of armies and multitudes of people Ref. Jer. 4:13; Heb. 12:1 Nelson's Bible Dic.

Matt 25:31 "But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne.

and every eye will see Him,

eye = to know NT:3788; to know the mind of God.

Jn 3:2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.

even those who pierced Him;

Isa 53:5 But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the chastening for our well being {fell} upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed.

Zech 12:10 "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn.

pierced = to transfix, to pierce NT:1574; the church pierced Him, for Christ had to die to redeem us from our sin.

and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. Even so. Amen.

tribes = a race, a nation, a people NT:5443, NT:5444, NT:5453; NT:5444 from the same as NT:5443;

a sprout, i.e. leaf: NT:5453 to beget, to bring forth, to produce.

mourn = to beat one's breast for grief NT:2875, NT:5114; NT:5114 implies repeated blows.

All of His earthly kingdom will continue to mourn until He comes because of His suffering for their sin.

[Matt 9:15 And Jesus said to them, "The attendants of the bridegroom cannot mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them, can they? But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast.] fasting = expressing sorrow for sin

(8) "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

Alpha and the Omega = first and last NT:5655, NT:5598

Recap of verse 4; who is God, was God man, is to come as God

Isa 43:10 "You are My witnesses," declares the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe me, and understand that I am He. Before me there was no God formed, and there will be none after me.

Jesus is the one to come. vs 7

(9) I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance which are in Jesus,

John fellow partaker of the tribulation, same Greek word used in Rev 7:14: see notes at Rev 7:14

The tribulation means to come off victorious from the beast, his image and the number of his name.

Rev 15:2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

John 16:33 These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

Acts 14:22 strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith, and {saying,} "Through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God."

Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of [the] great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Ref: Jn 15:20, Acts 14:22, Rom 5:3-5, 8:18, 35, 1Cor 4:9-13, 2Tim 1:11-12, 2:3-12,

Rev 2:9-10, 22, 7:14

Kingdom of vs 6, Rom 14:17

perseverance = in the New Test., the characteristic of a man who is not swerved from his deliberate purpose and his loyalty to faith and piety by even the greatest trials and sufferings NT:5281 Ref: Ja 5:7 1Tim 1:16

was on the island called Patmos,

Patmos = "my killing"; a rugged and bare island in the Aegean Sea NT:3963

because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

Word of God and testimony of Jesus = same as in vs 2

(10) I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet,

Spirit = a state of inspiration or ecstasy NT:4151

Lord's day = final day of the age, because all final judgment and marriage of the Lamb is on that day.

Ref. Acts 2:20, 1Cor 5:5, 2Pet 3:10 Also means any special day [bar]

loud = great = elder voice NT:3173, NT:3187 voice of God. Ref. Rev 5:2

trumpet = instruction or revelation Nub. 10; a summons to the presence of God. [vine]

(11) saying, "Write in a book what you see, and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea

Written to all churches 7 = no. of completion. There were more than 7 churches in Asia Minor [see vs 4]

Rev 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star."

(12-16) Appearance of Jesus, reveals authority

(12) And I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands;

seven = spiritual perfection [Nis]

golden = golden NT:5552, NT:5557, NT:5530 infers [to take for one's use]

lampstand = churches vs 20; that which holds the Spirit. Ref. Rev 4:5, Zec 4:2-14

(13) and in the middle of the lampstands one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet,

middle = amongst NT:3319

son of man = Jesus speaking in the third person NT:5207

Luke 5:24 "But in order that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins,"--

He said to the paralytic-- "I say to you, rise, and take up your stretcher and go home."

clothed = invest completely, put on NT:4016, NT:4012; garments of salvation Isa 61:10.

robe = righteousness Isa 61:10.

feet = humility

clothed in a robe reaching to the feet = elder brother; gives salvation through His righteousness and is

humble. Rev 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, should be completed also.

and girded across His breast with a golden girdle.

girded = truth NT:4024 Ref. Eph 6:13-14

breast = to provide NT:2373, NT:2372 [Heb]

golden girdle = servitude, obligated to do NT:2223, NT:2218

Jesus, amongst the church is obligated to provide the truth.

Sample of symbolism: Isa 11:5 Also righteousness will be the belt about His loins, and faithfulness the belt about His waist.

(14) And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow;

head = lordship NT:2776

hair = glory?

hairs white = heavenly state NT:2359, NT:3022; white worthy

Rev 3:4 But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

white wool = purity [nel]

snow = descending, falling NT:5510; to earth; cleansing [nel]

and His eyes were like a flame of fire;

eyes = jealousy, eyes of mind, knowing NT:3788

Zec 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But these seven will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- {these are} the eyes of the LORD which range to and fro throughout the earth."

flame of fire = vengeance, consuming

2Thes 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: (kJ)

Joel 2:5 With a noise as of chariots they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire consuming the stubble, like a mighty people arranged for battle.

Heb 12:29 for our God is a consuming fire.

Reveals Jesus' heavenly lordship, His holiness, wisdom, purity and ability to know how to bring vengeance.

(15) and His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been caused to glow in a furnace,

feet = homage NT:4228 see dic.; homage due.

burnished bronze = fine brass, frankincense NT:5474, NT:3030 = sacred anointing [nel]

bronze = to beat into pieces Ref. Mica 4:13

furnace = smelting NT:2575

glow = refined NT:4448

Symbolic of a sacred anointing, refined by fire [tested], under the control of the Father.

and His voice was like the sound of many waters.

voice, sound = the one who utters NT:5456

many = great number NT:4158

waters = peoples NT:5204

Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. Ref. Rev 19:6

Ezk 43:2 and behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

(16) And in His right hand He held seven stars;

right hand = authority NT:1188; power of God [vines]

7 stars = angels of the 7 churches. Rev 1:20

Has power and authority over the angels of the church.

and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword;

mouth = that which fills the heart NT:4750

two-edged sword = word of God, Heb 4:12; 2 no. of Jesus; Spirit and Truth

The word of God which filled the heart of Jesus.

and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.

face = countenance NT:3799

sun = expiates sin NT:2246, NT:142

shining = bring forth into light NT:5316

strength = force NT:1411; inherent power, power residing in a thing by virtue of its nature

face as sun = righteousness

The light of the knowledge of the glory of God, is in the face of Christ.

Matt 13:43 "Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

2Cor 4:6 For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ.

Summary: the righteous Christ sends to His church the word of God which fills His heart, revealing the knowledge of the glory of God.

(17) And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as a dead man.

feet = homage NT:4228

dead = one that has breathed his last, lifeless NT:3498

Dan 10:17 "For how can such a servant of my lord talk with such as my lord? As for me, there remains just now no strength in me, nor has any breath been left in me." Ref. Dan 10:10

This is the general result of being in the presence of God. Jn 18:6

And He laid His right hand upon me, saying, "Do not be afraid;

laid = to put upon NT:5087

right hand = gesture of comfort

Dan 10:18 Then {this} one with human appearance touched me again and strengthened me.

Gen 28:17 And he was afraid and said, "How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."

1Jn 4:18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love.

John 6:20 But He said to them, "It is I; do not be afraid."

Christ the comforter.

I am the first and the last,

Isa 44:6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: `I am the first and I am the last, and there is no God besides me. Isa 44:6

(18) and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore,

dead = one who soul was in Hades NT:3498

Rom 6:9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, is never to die again; death no longer is master over Him.

Ps 102:27 "But Thou art the same, and Thy years will not come to an end.

and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

keys = the power to bring back into life from Hades and to leave there NT:2807

death = physical death NT:2288

death = fear of death Heb 2:14-15

Hades = holding place of departed lost souls NT:86; [vines] power of death Mt. 16:18

1Sam 2:6 "The LORD kills and makes alive; He brings down to Sheol and raises up.

Rom 14:9 For to this end Christ died and lived {again}, that He might be Lord both of the dead and of the living.

Acts 2:31 he looked ahead and spoke of the resurrection of the Christ, that He was neither abandoned to Hades, nor did His flesh suffer decay.

Christ was dead and came to life defeating the fear of death and the power of Hades to hold Him or anyone He chooses to have released.

(19) "Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall take place after these things." Rev 1:11, 4:1, 22:10

you have seen = the things you see NT:1492

About things past, present, and about things to come.

Some information is past, present and will always be.

after these things = the order in which one thing follows another NT:3326, NT:5023

This is the format for rightly dividing the timing of things written in this book!

(20) "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches,

mystery = in rabbinic writings, it denotes the mystic or hidden sense: of an Old Testament saying, of an image or form seen in a vision, of a dream NT:3466

seven = complete

stars = angels of the churches

and the seven golden lampstands: and the seven lampstands are the seven churches

golden = gold = purity, purification of life, holiness

Mal 3:3 "And He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the LORD offerings in righteousness.

lampstands = churches

churches = the whole body of Christians scatter throughout the earth NT:1577; [throughout all of history]

lampstand = that which holds the Spirit

Rev 4:5 And from the throne proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God:

Matt 5:15 "Nor do {men} light a lamp, and put it under the peck-measure, but on the lampstand; and it gives light to all who are in the house.

Luke 11:33 "No one, after lighting a lamp, puts it away in a cellar, nor under a peck-measure, but on the lampstand, in order that those who enter may see the light.

The light of the lampstand is to be seen.

Rev 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:

Jesus walks among the church.

Zech 4:2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it;

Zech 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But these seven will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- {these are} the eyes of the LORD which range to and fro throughout the earth."

CHAPTER TWO

Chapters two and three are God's personal evaluation of the seven churches, who are symbolic of all churches, throughout this the last dispensation. He identifies their strong points and their weaknesses, which in general are idolatry, fornication, following false teachers, and lusting after worldly possessions.

(1) "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write:

angel = messenger NT:32 Holy Spirit

Ephesus = "permitted" NT:2181; a maritime city of Asia Minor, capital of Ionia and under the Romans, of Proconsular Asia, situated on the Icarian Sea between Smyrna and Miletus

the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand,

See Rev 1:20

the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:

Lev 26:12 `I will also walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people.

See Rev 1:20

Each time Jesus introduces Himself He shows us His authority.

(2) 'I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance,

deeds = acts [of righteous] NT:2041 same as Ja 2:17 works

John 3:21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."

toil = laborious efforts of Christian virtue NT:2873

perseverance = patience, steadfastness NT:5281

Rev 13:8 And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

Ref. Rev 13:10, 14:9-12

Ps 1:6 For the LORD knows the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked will perish.

and that you cannot endure evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them to be false;

liars = false, deceitful NT:5571

apostles = false apostles NT:652

2Pet 2:1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves.

(3) and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have not grown weary.

Heb 6:10 For God is not unjust so as to forget your work and the love which you have shown toward His name, in having ministered and in still ministering to the saints.

Gal 6:9 And let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due time we shall reap if we do not grow weary.

His name was not defiled among the nations because of this church.

(4) 'But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

first = pristine = earliest NT:4413

Luke 10:27 And he answered and said, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself."

(5) 'Remember therefore from where you have fallen,

fallen = from what a height of Christian knowledge and attainment you has declined NT:4098

Gal 5:4 You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace.

and repent and do the deeds you did at first;

deeds = righteous conduct men NT:2041

The fervent desire to love God with all their heart, soul and mind had apparently diminished.

or else I am coming to you, and will remove your lampstand out of its place-- unless you repent.

lampstands = are the churches Ref. Rev 1:20, 4:5, Zec 4:2-14 that which holds the Spirit

place = a place a person has a right to NT:5117

Matt 5:15 "Nor do {men} light a lamp, and put it under the peck-measure, but on the lampstand; and it gives light to all who are in the house.

Luke 11:33 "No one, after lighting a lamp, puts it away in a cellar, nor under a peck-measure, but on the lampstand, in order that those who enter may see the light.
Their light [love of God] will not be seen by men.

(6) 'Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

deeds = the unrighteous conduct of men NT:2041

Nicolaitans = "destruction of people"; a sect mentioned in Rev. 2:6,15, who were charged with holding the error of Balaam, casting a stumbling block in front of the church of God by upholding the liberty of eating things sacrificed to idols as well as committing fornication NT:3531

(7) 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

ear = metaphorically, the faculty of perceiving with the mind, the faculty of understanding and knowing NT:3775

This term is used seven times in this book.

God would not have us to be ignorant.

Rom 15:14 And concerning you, my brethren, I myself also am convinced that you yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, and able also to admonish one another. 1Cor 1:5, 13:2

1Cor 2:10 For to us God revealed {them} through the Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God.

To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.'

overcomes = to come off victorious NT:3528

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

The term overcome is used seven times in this book.

1Jn 5:4 or whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world-- our faith.

tree of life = life of the spirit man NT:2222, NT:5590 Jesus

Gen 3:22 Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of Us, knowing good and evil; and now, lest he stretch out his hand, and take also from the tree of life, and eat, and live forever"

Prov 11:30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and he who is wise wins souls.

Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.

John 6:53 Jesus therefore said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in yourselves.

Paradise = abode of God and heavenly beings NT:3857 Lk 23:43, 2Cor 12:4

(8) "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write:

Smyrna = "myrrh"; an Ionian city of Asia Minor, on the Aegean Sea, 40 miles north of Ephesus
 myrrh = the myrrh brought to Jesus' birth, an anointing oil of death

The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:

Same as Rev 1:8, 17-18

Isa 44:6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: `I am the first and I am the last, and there is no God besides me.

dead = one who soul was in Hades NT:3498

Rom 6:9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, is never to die again; death no longer is master over Him.

Ps 102:27 "But Thou art the same, and Thy years will not come to an end.

come to life = victory over death and Hades

(9) 'I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich),

tribulation = metaphorically, oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress, straits NT:2347 Ref. Rom 5:3-5

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

Acts 14:22 strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith, and {saying,} "Through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God."

poverty = in the New Testament poverty; the condition of one destitute of riches and abundance NT:4432

(rich) = abounding (rich) in Christian virtues and eternal possessions NT:4145

and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

blasphemy = a judgment pronounced in reproachful terms NT:988; to be called stupid [vines]

2 Cor 8:2 that in a great ordeal of affliction their abundance of joy and their deep poverty overflowed in the wealth of their liberality.

Luke 22:65 And they were saying many other things against Him, blaspheming.

Jews = those circumcised of the heart

Rom 9:6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are {descended} from Israel;

Rom 2:28-29 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God.

synagogue of Satan = an assembly of men whom Satan governs NT:4864

This church's tribulation is as the tribulation of all churches along with being poor of worldly possessions.

Those who are looked upon as the normal church are ridiculing this part of the church for its beliefs.

(10) 'Do not fear what you are about to suffer.'

Matt 10:22 "And you will be hated by all on account of My name, but it is the one who has endured to the end who will be saved.

Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that you may be tested,

devil = the malignant enemy of God and Christ NT:1228

prison = hold NT:5438

tested = tempted NT:3986

The devil is about to hold you in temptation that you may be tested.

and you will have tribulation ten days.

tribulation = distress NT:2347; anything that burdens the spirit [vines]

ten = short time NT:1176 10 = fullness of testing

The distress will be completed in a short time. Life on earth.

Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

death = so as not to refuse to undergo even death NT:2288

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

These are not hurt by second death [lake of fire] Rev 20:14, for they are part of the first resurrection.

crown = the eternal blessedness, which will be given as a prize to the genuine servants of God and Christ:

the crown (wreath) which is the reward of the righteousness NT:4735

James 1:12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which {the Lord} has promised to those who love Him.

life = life breaking forth from the abode of the dead NT:2222

Be faithful even if you have to give up your physical life and you will received the reward of the righteous the crown of life].

(11) 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death.'

overcomes = see verse 7

1Jn 5:4 or whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world-- our faith.

hurt = suffer no violence from death NT:91

death = that which life on earth is ended NT:2288

second death = lake of fire Rev 20:14

He who is victorious in Jesus suffers no violence from that death which results in the "lake of fire " which is reserved for those who do not belong to Him.

Luke 17:33 "Whoever seeks to keep his life shall lose it, and whoever loses {his life} shall preserve it.

(12) And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write:

Pergamos = citadel = the chief city of Mysia, near the Caicus River in northwest Asia Minor (modern Turkey) and the site of one of the seven churches of Asia Rev. 1:11; 2:12-17.

Pergamum = RSV, NIV, NEB, NASB). The city, situated opposite the island of Lesbos, was about 24 kilometers (15 miles) from the Aegean Sea. (nel)

The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this:

Repeat of Rev 1:16

two-edged sword = word of God, Heb 4:12; 2 no. of Jesus; Spirit and Truth

The word of God which fills the heart of Jesus.

(13) `I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is;

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

Rev 13:4 and they worshiped the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?"

This church is symbolic of churches, which are in areas of heavy idol [Satan] worship.

and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith,

1Thes 5:21 But examine everything {carefully}; hold fast to that which is good;

Heb 10:23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful;

Rev 3:8 `I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door, which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.

2Tim 2:12 If we endure, we shall also reign with Him; if we deny Him, He also will deny us;

Mark 4:17 and they have no {firm} root in themselves, but are {only} temporary; then, when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they fall away.

even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

Antipas = "like the father" a Christian of Pergamos who suffered martyrdom NT:493

killed = to be put out of the way NT:615

Antipas was taken out of the way to deter the church.

Satan image dwells in the hearts of men and forms them against Christ. i.e. the Anti-Christ spirit.

(14) `But I have a few things against you,

Rev 2:20 `But I have {this} against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray, so that they commit {acts of} immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.

Num 25:1-3 While Israel remained at Shittim, the people began to play the harlot with the daughters of Moab. For they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods. So, Israel joined themselves to Baal of Peor, and the LORD was angry against Israel.

because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam,

Balaam = meaning "perhaps" NT:903

A native of Pethor a city in Mesopotamia, endued by Jehovah with prophetic power. He was hired by Balak to curse the Israelites; and influenced by the love of reward, he wished to gratify Balak, but he was compelled by Jehovah's (Yahweh's) power to bless them. Hence, later the Jews saw him as a most abandoned deceiver.

who kept teaching Balak

Balak = "a devastator or spoiler" a king of Moab NT:904

to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel,

Matt 18:7 "Woe to the world because of {its} stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!

stumbling block = a thing that offends NT:4625

sons of Israel = the true church NT:2474

Rom 2:29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God.

Rom 9:6-8 But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are descended from Israel; neither are they all children because they are Abraham's descendants, but: "through Isaac your descendants will be named." That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are regarded as descendants

to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit {acts of} immorality.

sacrificed = sacrificed to idols, the flesh left over from the heathen sacrifices it was either eaten at the feasts or sold (by the poor and the miserly) in the market NT:1494

Acts 15:20 but that we write to them that they abstain from things contaminated by idols and from fornication and from what is strangled and from blood.

1Cor 10:18-20 Look at the nation Israel; are not those who eat the sacrifices sharers in the altar? What do I mean then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? No, but I say that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God; and I do not want you to become sharers in demons.

1Cor 6:16-18 Or do you not know that the one who joins himself to a harlot is one body with her? For He says, "The two will become one flesh." But the one who joins himself to the Lord is one spirit with Him. Flee immorality. Every other sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

1Cor 10:14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.

In this church we see those who exceed grace by entering into the eating of things sacrificed to idols because of false teachings they also commit acts of immorality, as entertaining or allowing idol worship. Although the eating of meat sacrificed to idols in it self is not ungodly, the intent and extent of encouraging other especially those who are weak is not pleasing to God.

(15) 'Thus you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

Rev 2:6 `Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

hold = retain NT:2902 [con]

teaching = doctrine NT:1322

Nicolaitans = "destruction of people"; a sect mentioned in Rev. 2:6, 15, who were charged with holding the error of Balaam, casting a stumbling block in front of the church of God by upholding the liberty of eating things sacrificed to idols as well as committing fornication. NT:3531

(16) Repent therefore; or else I am coming to you quickly,

repent = God's willingness to forgive

quickly = soon, without delay NT:5035

and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.

war = fight NT:4170

them = those who are false teachers in verses 14, 15

sword of My mouth = portraying the destructive power of the words of Christ the judge NT:4750

Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues;

(17) He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

Repeat of verse 7

To him who overcomes

overcomes = to come off victorious NT:3528

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

The term overcome is used seven times in this book.

1Jn 5:4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith.

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna,

hidden = metaphorically, to conceal (that it may not become known) NT:2928

manna = "What is it?" symbolically, what is kept in the heavenly temple for the food of angels and the blessed NT:3131

John 6:48-50 "I am the bread of life. "Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. "This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, so that one may eat of it and not die.

and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'

stone = a small worn smooth stone, a pebble NT:5586; NT:5586 from the same as NT:5584; a pebble (as worn smooth by handling), i.e. (by implication of use as a counter or ballot) a verdict (of acquittal) or ticket (of admission); a vote: [con] NT:5584 from the base of NT:5567 (compare NT:5586); to manipulate, i.e. verify by contact; figuratively, to search for: KJV-- feel after, handle, touch.

STONE NT:5586 "a smooth stone, a pebble," worn smooth as by water, or polished ("to rub"), denotes (a) by metonymy, a vote (from the use of "pebbles" for this purpose; "to count"), Acts 26:10, REV (KJV)

"voice"); (b) a (white) "stone" to be given to the overcomer in the church at Pergamum, Rev. 2:17 (twice); a white "stone" was often used in the social life and judicial customs of the ancients; festal days were noted by a white "stone," days of calamity by a black; in the courts a white "stone" indicated acquittal, a black condemnation. A host's appreciation of a special guest was indicated by a white "stone" with the name or a message written on it; this is probably the allusion here. (vine)
new name = given for the first time NT:2537

written = to express in written characters followed by the words expressed NT:1125

Rev 19:12-13 And His eyes are a flame of fire, and upon His head are many diadems; and He has a name written upon Him which no one knows except Himself. And He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood; and His name is called The Word of God.

Gen 17:5 "No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I will make you the father of a multitude of nations. Ref. Isa 62:2

(18) "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write:

Thyatira = "odor of affliction" a colony of Macedonia Greeks, situated between Sardis and Pergamos on the river Lycus; its inhabitants gained their living by traffic and the art of dyeing in purple NT:2363

The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire

Son of God = Jesus

eyes = jealously, eyes of the mind, knowing NT:3788

flame of fire = vengeance Ref. 2Thes 1:8 [kj], Joel 2:5, Heb 12:29

Identifies Jesus' heavenly Lordship, His holiness, wisdom, purity and ability to know how to bring vengeance.

and His feet were like burnished bronze, says this:

feet = homage NT:4228 see dic.

burnished bronze = fine brass, frankincense NT:5474, NT:3030 = sacred anointing [nel]

furnace = smelting NT:2575

glow = refined NT:4448

Symbolic of a sacred anointing, refined by fire [tested], under the control of the Father.

A repeat of Rev 1:14-15

(19) `I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance,

deeds = acts [of righteous] 2041 same as Ja 2:17 works

John 3:21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."

love = the love of a Christian to a Christian NT:26

John 13:34 "A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another, even as I have loved you, that you also love one another.

faith = necessity of faith NT:4102

service = the ministrations of those who render to others the offices of Christian affection NT:1248

perseverance = in the New Testament, the characteristic of a man who is not swerved from his deliberate purpose and his loyalty to faith and piety by even the greatest trials and sufferings NT:5281

and that your deeds of late are greater than at first.

deeds of late = the latter is greater than the former NT:2078

This group is growing.

(20) `But I have {this} against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray, so that they commit {acts of} immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.

tolerate = permit it now NT:863

women = wife NT:1135; [something married to]

Jezebel = "chaste" the symbolic name of a woman who pretended to be a prophetess, and who, addicted to antinomianism, claimed Christian liberty of eating things sacrificed to idols NT:2403

calls herself = by name NT:3004

prophetess = a woman to whom future events or things hidden from others are at times revealed, either by inspiration or by dreams and visions NT:4398

teaches = instills doctrine into one NT:1321

leads = to lead away from the truth, to lead into error, to deceive NT:4105

servants = true worshipers NT:1401

immorality = to give oneself to unlawful sexual intercourse; to commit fornication NT:4203

eat = meat NT:5315

sacrificed = sacrificed to idols, the flesh left over from the heathen sacrifices it was either eaten at the feasts or sold (by the poor and the miserly) in the market NT:1494

There were persons, and especially one who was a false prophetess, who instilled a false doctrine into the true worshipers that fornication and to eat of things sacrificed to idols were a liberty of Christians. This church was permitting this teaching at this time but was not married to it.

Acts 21:25 "But concerning the Gentiles who have believed, we wrote, having decided that they should abstain from meat sacrificed to idols and from blood and from what is strangled and from fornication."

(21) `And I gave her time to repent; and she does not want to repent of her immorality.

her = Jezebel

repent = to withdraw or turn one's soul from NT:3340

immorality = the defilement [make filthy] of idolatry, as incurred by eating things sacrificed to idols NT:4202

(22) `Behold, I will cast her upon a bed {of sickness},

her = Jezebel

bed = to afflict with disease NT:2825

and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.

to commit adultery = A Hebrew idiom, the word is used of those who at a woman's solicitation are drawn away to idolatry, that is, to the eating of things sacrificed to idols NT:3431

tribulation = metaphorically, oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress, straits NT:2347

If they continue to disobey the Apostles, God will bring great physical disease.

(23) `And I will kill her children with pestilence;

kill = to be taken out of the way NT:615

her children = cursed children, exposed to a curse and doomed to God's anger or penalty NT:5043

pestilence = physical death NT:2288

1Cor 11:29-30 For he who eats and drinks, eats and drinks judgment to himself, if he does not judge the body rightly. For this reason, many among you are weak and sick, and a number sleep.

Deut 19:20 "And the rest will hear and be afraid, and will never again do such an evil thing among you.

and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts;

churches = all churches down through time

searches = examines NT:2045

minds and hearts = used of the inmost thoughts, feelings, or purposes of the soul NT:3510

Jer 17:10 "I, the LORD, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give to each man according to his ways, according to the results of his deeds.

Prov 16:2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own sight, but the LORD weighs the motives.

Luke 16:15 And He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God knows your hearts; for that which is highly esteemed among men is detestable in the sight of God.

and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.

2Chron 6:30 then hear Thou from heaven Thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render to each according to all his ways, whose heart Thou knowest for Thou alone dost know the hearts of the sons of men.

Here Gods judgment is revealed upon false doctrine in the form of physical death for those who continue in it. Spiritual judgment will be weighed in the heart. This is a warning to all churches to turn away from such practices.

(24) `But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira,

the rest = with a certain distinction and contrast, the rest, who are not of a specific class or number NT:3062

Those not holding to the teaching of verse twenty.

who do not hold this teaching, which have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them

hold = to hold oneself to a thing, to lay hold of a thing, to adhere or cling to, to be closely joined to a person or a thing NT:2192

known = a Jewish idiom for sexual intercourse between a man and a woman (compare Gen. 4:1) NT:1097
 deep = implies to walk in them NT:901, NT:939

2Cor 2:11 in order that no advantage be taken of us by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

These saints were involved with the deep things of Satan, i.e. Idolatry.

I place no other burden on you.

burden = I put upon you no other injunction which it might be difficult to observe NT:922

(25) `Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come.

Rom 12:9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil; cling to what is good.

1Thes 5:21 But examine everything {carefully}; hold fast to that which is good;

hold fast = to hold fast, that is, not discard or let go NT:2902

come = to have come, have arrived, be present NT:2240

(26) `And he who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end,

overcomes = used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death against the power of their foes, and temptations, and persecutions NT:3528

keeps my deeds = the work I commanded NT:5083

John 6:29 Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He has sent." i.e. Love God, love the brethren

end = end of the Messianic age NT:5056 until Jesus comes, verse twenty-five

Matt 24:13 "But the one who endures to the end, he shall be saved.

to Him I will give authority over the nations

Him = the Son of God vs 18; through Jesus this authority is extended to the church

will give = to furnish NT:1325

authority over = power = NT:1849

nations = over heathen nations NT:1849 Gentile [ft. note]

These have to be heathen nations as they are earthly and tread down vs 27

The Spirit is speaking here and is talking about Jesus and the church.

(27) and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces,

rod of iron = with a rod of iron, indicates the severest, most rigorous rule NT:4464

vessels = in a bad sense, an assistant in accomplishing an evil deed "Vessel" NT:4632

potter = made of clay NT:2764 earthen = earthly

broken into pieces = tread down NT:4937

Rev 14:20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.

Isa 30:14 "And whose collapse is like the smashing of a potter's jar; so ruthlessly shattered that a shred will not be found among its pieces to take fire from a hearth, or to scoop water from a cistern."

Ps 2:9 `Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, Thou shalt shatter them like earthenware."

as I also have received authority from My Father;

Matt 11:27 "All things have been handed over to Me by My Father; and no one knows the Son, except the Father; nor does anyone know the Father, except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal {Him.}

Luke 22:29 and just as My Father has granted Me a kingdom, I grant you.

(28) and I will give him the morning star.

2 Pet 1:19 And {so} we have the prophetic word {made} more sure, to which you do well to pay attention as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts.

Rev 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star."

Jesus being the bright morning star makes us into His likeness [image]. The Holy Spirit is given to those who obey.

1Cor 15:49 And just as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

2Cor 3:18 But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit.

Ref: Rom 8:29, 1Cor 11:7

(29) `He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

CHAPTER THREE

(1) "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write

angel = messenger NT:32 Holy Spirit

Sardis = "red ones"; a luxurious city in Asia Minor, the capital of Lydia NT:4554

During its days as a Roman city, Sardis became an important Christian center. However, the church at Sardis was evidently affected by the complacency of the city and its reliance on past glory: "You have a name that you are alive, but you are dead" Rev. 3:1. Sardis, the dead church, was like "whitewashed tombs which... appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones" Matt. 23:27.

Its thriving, healthy appearance masked an inner decay. (nel)

He who has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars,

Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;

Rev 4:5 And from the throne proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

See notes at Rev 4:5

Rev 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

Rev 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars, which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

says this: `I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

deeds = not of faith NT:2041

you have = echo NT:2192 sounds like [Christians] the real things. Talk the talk but don't walk the walk.

name = to live NT:3686

alive = thou art said to have life but you are dead NT:2198

dead = spiritually dead ; destitute of a life that recognizes and is devoted to God, because it is given up to trespasses and sins, inactive as respects doing right NT:3498

Probably calling themselves Christians, but doing dead works.

(2) `Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die;

wake up = take heed lest one fall into sin NT:1127

strengthen = establish NT:4741

remain = the rest that remain NT:3062

die = those who have become sluggish in their fellowship of Christ NT:599

for I have not found you're deeds completed in the sight of My God

deeds = conduct which springs forth from faith NT:2041

completed = to make complete in every particular; render perfect NT:4137

sight = looking on and judging NT:1799

(3) `Remember therefore what you have received and heard; and keep {it,} and repent.

you have received = by instruction in the gospel i.e. have learned NT:2983, NT:2532

keep it = hold fast NT:5083

repent = to change one's mind (heart) for the better, to amend heartily with abhorrence of one's past sins NT:3340

2Tim 1:13 Retain the standard of sound words which you have heard from me, in the faith and love which are in Christ Jesus.

2Cor 13:5 Test yourselves {to see} if you are in the faith; examine yourselves! Or do you not recognize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you-- unless indeed you fail the test?

Phil 3:16, 1Thes 5:21

1Jn 2:24 As for you, let that abide in you which you heard from the beginning. If what you heard from the beginning abides in you, you also will abide in the Son and in the Father.

If therefore you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you.

wake up = metaphorically, to give strict attention to, to be cautious, to take heed lest through remission and indolence some destructive calamity suddenly overtake one NT:1127

will come = to come upon one, used of things endured NT:2240

hour = any definite time, a point of time, a moment NT:5610

1Thes 5:4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief;

Rev 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, lest he walk about naked and men see his shame.")

Mark 13:36-37 lest he come suddenly and find you asleep. "And what I say to you I say to all, 'Be on the alert!'" Ref: Lk 21:34, 1Cor 16:13

(4) 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments;

people = reckoned up by name NT:3686

soiled garments = those who have kept themselves pure from the defilement of sin NT:3435, NT:2440

and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy. (NAS)

white = used of white garments as the sign of innocence and purity of the soul NT:3022 also worthiness NT:514

Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of [the] great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [not in KJV] See notes at Rev 7:14

Rev 19:8 And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

Rev 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.

Ref: Isa 61:10, Eccl. 9:8, Rev 3:18, 4:4, 6:11, 2Thes 1:5

(5) 'He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments;

overcomes = Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

Rev 19:8 And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

and I will not erase his name from the book of life,

book of life = the book which contains the names of those who are to live with Him forever. [bar]

Rev 13:8 And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire. Phil 4:3, [See notes @ Heb 6:4-6](#)

and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

Matt 10:32 "Everyone therefore who shall confess Me before men, I will also confess him before My Father who is in heaven.

Luke 12:8 "And I say to you, everyone who confesses Me before men, the Son of Man shall confess him also before the angels of God;

(6) 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

(7) "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:

Philadelphia = "brotherly love"; a city of Lid in Asia Minor, situated near the eastern base of Mount Tmolus, founded and named by the Pergamene king, Attalus II Philadelphus. After the death of Attalus III in 133 B. C., Philometor annexed it to his entire kingdom came by his will under the jurisdiction of the Romans. NT:5359

He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David

1Jn 5:20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding, in order that we might know Him who is true, and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

Rev 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, wilt Thou refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" Mk 1:24, Jn 14:6

key of David = God's authority to open and shut *Ref.* Isa 22:22, Matt 16:19, Job 12:14

who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:

opens = parabolically, to give access to the blessings of God's kingdom NT:455

shuts = to obstruct the entrance into the kingdom of heaven NT:2808

Luke 24:45 Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures, Jn 10:3, Act 16:14, Rev 5:3

Acts 14:27 And when they had arrived and gathered the church together, they {began} to report all things that God had done with them and how He had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles.

(8) `I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut,

deeds = righteous acts NT:2041

open = an opportunity offered NT:455

door = the door of the kingdom of heaven (likened to a palace) denotes the conditions which must be complied with in order to be received into the kingdom of God NT:2374

shut = to obstruct the entrance into the kingdom of heaven NT:2808

Rom 8:38-39 For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name

little = little of number NT:3398

power = power and resources arising from numbers NT:1411

Phil 4:13 I can do all things through Him who strengthens me

word = doctrine of the author NT:3056

John 14:21 "He who has My commandments and keeps them, he it is who loves Me; and he who loves Me shall be loved by My Father, and I will love him, and will disclose Myself to him."

denied = denied because of fear of death or persecution and desert His cause NT:720

Luke 12:9 but he who denies Me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

name = persevere in professing NT:3686

John 15:20 "Remember the word that I said to you, `A slave is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also.

Rev 3:10 `Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth.

(9) `Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie--

behold = understand NT:2400 NT:1492

synagogue of Satan = an assembly of men whom Satan governs NT:4864

Jews = Rom 9:6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are {descended} from Israel.

Rom 2:28-29 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God.

but lie = anti-Christ spirit

1Jn 2:22 Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the Antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son.

behold, I will make them to come and bow down at your feet, and to know that I have loved you.

come = force NT:2240

bow down = of homage shown to men of superior rank NT:4352

feet = paying homage NT:4228

loved you = to have a preference for NT:25

Rom 10:19-21 But I say, surely Israel did not know, did they? At the first Moses says, "I will make you jealous by that which is not a nation, by a nation without understanding will I anger you." And Isaiah is very bold and says, "I was found by those who sought Me not, I became manifest to those who did not ask for Me." But as for Israel He says, "All the day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and obstinate people."

Rom 11:11 I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation {has come} to the Gentiles, to make them jealous.

Rom 3:29 Or is God {the God} of Jews only? Is He not {the God} of Gentiles also? Yes, of Gentiles also,

Gal 3:8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel beforehand to Abraham, {saying}, "All the nations shall be blessed in you."

(10) `Because you have kept the word of My perseverance,

word of perseverance = steadfast waiting for the return of Christ from heaven NT:5281

I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world,

keep you from testing = they were already in the faith, not believing the Jews vs 9, Lk 18:8, Ja 1:3

hour of testing = time of trial, temptation NT:5610, NT:3986 See page 166 of S.U. Rev 17:12

Rev 14:9-10 And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

world = the inhabitants of the earth, men, mankind NT:3625

2 Pet 2:9 {then} the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment

to test those who dwell upon the earth.

dwell upon the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611 implies heart and mind set on earthly things

Deut 8:2-3 "You shall remember all the way which the LORD your God has led you in the wilderness these forty years, that He might humble you, testing you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not. 3 "He humbled you and let you be hungry, and fed you with manna which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, that He might make you understand that man does not live by bread alone, but man lives by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of the LORD.

The test will not come upon this group because they are steadfast in Christ awaiting His return; not fearing death or persecution but believing in the doctrine of the author, who is Jesus.

(11) `I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, in order that no one take your crown.

hold = to hold fast, that is, not to discard or let go NT:2902

The promise of eternal life with Christ.

take your crown = to cause one to fail of the promised and hoped for prize NT:4735

Rev 2:10 `Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

(12) `He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God,

overcomes = Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

pillar = I will assign him a firm and abiding place in the everlasting kingdom of God NT:4769

temple of My God = new Jerusalem NT:3485

and he will not go out from it anymore;

John 14:2 "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. "And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you to Myself; that where I am, {there} you may be also. Ref. Jn 12:26

and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God,

write = to express in written characters NT:1125

Rev 7:3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

city of My God = new Jerusalem NT:3485

the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

new Jerusalem = See Rev 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. Establishes Messianic kingdom NT:3772

Heb 12:22-23 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect.
new name = Rev 2:17 and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'

Rev 19:12 And His eyes {are} a flame of fire, and upon His head {are} many diadems; and He has a name written {upon Him} which no one knows except Himself.

Rev 22:4 and they shall see His face, and His name {shall be} on their foreheads.

Ref: Gen 17:5, Isa 62:2

(13) `He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

(14)"And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

Laodicea = a city in the fertile Lycus Valley of the province of PHRYGIA where one of the seven churches of Asia Minor was situated. About 65 kilometers (40 miles) east of Ephesus and about 16 kilometers (10 miles) west of Colossae, Laodicea was built on the banks of the river Lycus, a tributary of the Maeander River. [ung]

The Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God, says this:

Amen = faithful NT: 281

2 Cor 1:20 For as many as may be the promises of God, in Him they are yes; wherefore also by Him is our Amen to the glory of God through us.

faithful = one who kept his plighted faith, worthy of trust NT:4103

true = as nourishing the soul unto life everlasting NT:228

Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and He who sat upon it {is} called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war.

Beginning = that by which anything begins to be, the origin, the active cause NT:746

Heb 1:10 And, "Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of Thy hands;

creation = the sum or aggregate of things created NT:2937

Col 1:15 And He is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation.

(15) `I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I would that you were cold or hot.

deeds = acts, works NT:2140

cold = in mind: of one destitute of warm Christian faith and the desire for holiness NT:5593

hot = of fervor of mind and zeal NT:2200

Matt 13:47-48 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind; and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away.

Deut 5:29 `Oh that they had such a heart in them, that they would fear Me, and keep all My commandments always, that it may be well with them and with their sons forever!

Matt 6:24 "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.

(16) `So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth

lukewarm = used of the condition of the soul wretchedly fluctuating between a torpor and a fervor of love NT:5513

lukewarm = one who knows about God, but does not know God. Heb 8:11

To know God = to know a woman in the O.T. was to have intercourse with her. Rev 3:20 describes that relationship with Christ. We are His bride, i.e., wife.

hot = of fervor of mind and zeal NT:2200

cold = in mind: of one destitute of warm Christian faith and the desire for holiness NT:5593

spit = to reject with extreme disgust NT:1692

mouth = grief NT:4750, NT:5114 NT:2875

Jer 15:1 Then the LORD said to me, "Even though Moses and Samuel were to stand before Me, My heart would not be with this people; send them away from My presence and let them go!

Rom 12:11 not lagging behind in diligence, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord.

spit you out of My mouth = I will not confess you before My Father Rev 3:5

(17) `Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing,

rich = wealthy, abounding in material resources NT:4145

wealthy = I became rich i.e. obtained the eternal spiritual possessions NT:4147

1 Cor 10:12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.

" and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked

wretched = afflicted, wretched NT:5005

miserable = to be pitied, to be miserable NT:1652

poor = lowly, afflicted, destitute of the Christian virtues and eternal riches NT:4434

blind = mentally blind NT:5185

naked = unclad NT:1131

Gen 3:7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves loin coverings.

Rev 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, lest he walk about naked and men see his shame.")

(18) I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich,

buy = to purchase redemption NT:59, NT:58 [kj]

Matt 13:44 "The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid; and from joy over it he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

gold refined by fire = melted by fire and purged of dross [waste] NT:4448, NT:5553

buy gold from me = genuineness of faith

1Pet 1:7 that the proof of your faith, {being} more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

Mal 3:3 "And He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the LORD offerings in righteousness.

rich = obtained the eternal spiritual possessions NT:4147

2Cor 8:9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich.

and white garments, that you may clothe yourself,

white garments = as the sign of innocence and purity of soul NT:3022 NT:2440

clothe = to put on or clothe oneself of the thing NT:4016; garments of salvation Isa 61:10

Rev 3:4 `But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

Rev 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, lest he walk about naked and men see his shame.")

Rev 19:8 And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

and {that} the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed;

shame = a thing to be ashamed of NT:152

nakedness = naked, that is, open, laid bare NT:1131, NT:1132

and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.

eye salve = join self NT:2854, NT:2853

anoint = to anoint oneself NT:1472

2Cor 1:21 Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God

1Jn 2:27 And as for you, the anointing which you received from Him abides in you, and you have no need for anyone to teach you; but as His anointing teaches you about all things, and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you abide in Him.

eyes = the eyes of the mind, the faculty of knowing NT:3788

see = with the bodily eye; to be possessed of sight NT:991

Seeing the truth.

Matt 6:23 "But if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!

Jesus is saying purchase redemption [the eternal spiritual possessions] from me which is purged of waste and clothe yourselves [in white garments] as the sign of innocence and purity so that your nakedness [sins] may not be seen. Join yourself [anoint] by faith through the knowledge that you are of light and not of darkness.

(19) `Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; be zealous therefore, and repent.

reprove = to call to account, to show one his fault, to demand an explanation NT:1651

discipline = used of God; to chasten by the affliction of evils and calamities NT:3811

1Cor 11:30 For this reason many among you are weak and sick, and a number sleep.

1Cor 11:32 But when we are judged, we are disciplined by the Lord in order that we may not be condemned along with the world. *Ref.* Deu 8:5, Job 5:17

zealous = to be zealous in the pursuit of good NT:2206

repent = conduct worthy of a heart changed and abhorring sin NT:3340

John 2:17 His disciples remembered that it was written, "Zeal for Thy house will consume me."

(20) `Behold, I stand at the door and knock; .

I stand = in the mist of you NT:2476

at the door = is said of Christ seeking entrance into souls NT:2374

if anyone hears My voice and opens the door

hears = to yield obedience to the voice NT:191

opens the door = to give entrance into the soul NT:455, NT:2374

Gal 2:20 "I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the {life} which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me, and delivered Himself up for me.

I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with Me

I will come = into his house NT:1525

dine = I will make him to share in my most intimate and blissful intercourse NT:1172

intimate and blissful intercourse = most personable, spiritual dealings between persons.

Eph 3:17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; {and} that you, being rooted and grounded in love

(21) `He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne,

overcomes = used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death against the power of their foes, and temptations, and persecutions NT:3528

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

to sit down = as a dead man restored to life NT:2523

throne = applied to the Messiah, Christ, the Partner and Assistant in the divine administration;

hence, divine power belonging to Christ NT:2362

2Tim 2:12 If we endure, we shall also reign with Him; if we deny Him, He also will deny us

Rev 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and God shall wipe every tear from their eyes."

Matt 25:31 "But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne. *Ref.* Mk 16:19

Eph 2:6 and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly {places}, in Christ Jesus

as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

Father = the Father of Jesus Christ, as one whom God has united to himself in the closest bond of love and intimacy, made acquainted with his purposes, appointed to explain and carry out among men the plan of salvation, and made to share also in his own divine nature NT:3962

Rev 22:1 And he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb

(22) `He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

CHAPTER FOUR

Jesus as God Almighty

(1) After these things I looked, and behold,

after these things = the order in which one thing follows another NT:3326, NT:5023

After John wrote the things he had seen.

behold = exists NT:2400

a door {standing} open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet

open door = power of entering, access to, God's kingdom NT:455, NT:2374

heaven = the dwelling place of God. i.e. the highest heaven NT:3772

Acts 7:56 and he said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened up and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God."

first = in a series so complete that other members are conceived of as following the first in regular order NT:4413

voice = to disclose NT:5456, NT:5316

heard = to perceive by the ear what is announced in one's presence NT:191

trumpet = to give instruction Nub 10.; To call John into God's presence [vines]

speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."

speaking = the prophet understood this particular voice NT:2980

come up here = step up to this place NT:305, NT:5602

Rev 11:12 And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them. *Ref.* Ex 24:12

must take place = necessity established by the counsel and decree of God NT:1163

after these things = the order in which one thing follows another NT:3326, NT:5023

Rev 1:19 "Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall take place after these things."

(2) Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold,

in the spirit = under the power of the Spirit i.e. in a state of inspiration or ecstasy NT:4151 [2nd time]

Rev 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like {the sound} of a trumpet.

Rev 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.

a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

a throne = applied to God, the Governor of the world NT:2362

heaven = the abode to which Christ ascended after His resurrection NT:3772

sitting on the throne = to sit, to be seated, used of a place occupied, to have a fixed abode, to dwell NT:2521

Rev 20:11 And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

Rev 3:21 He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

throne = the chair of a king. The word may mean either "throne" or "chair" (stool, KJV), depending on the context 2 Sam. 3:10; 2 Kin. 4:10. The throne is a symbol of royal government and may refer to the king's role as a judge <Ps. 122:5; Is. 16:5>. Since God alone is the true King, it is natural that the word throne should apply to His royal authority Ps. 11:4; 45:6, especially His authority as Judge Ps. 9:4, 7. (nel)

(3) And He who was sitting {was} like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance;

and He who was sitting = the One in verse two = Jesus as God

like a jasper stone sardius in appearance = the mysterious One who had been tested by fire who also had flesh and blood and was a stumbling stone.

Col 2:2-3 that their hearts may be encouraged, having been knit together in love, and {attaining} to all the wealth that comes from the full assurance of understanding, {resulting} in a true knowledge of God's mystery, {that is,} Christ {Himself} in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

jasper = mystery, fire NT:2393, NT:3471, NT:3474, NT:3466

sardius = flesh colored, stumbling stone [con]; red, brown colored [nel] NT:4556, NT:3037

A sardius, a precious stone of which there are two types, the former is called a carnelian (because flesh-colored) and the latter a sard NT:4556

and {there was} a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.

rainbow = covenant Gen 9:13

Gen 9:13 I set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth.

the throne = applied to God, the governor of the world NT:2362

emerald = lighting 1304, 1300 [Heb] lighting is symbolic of the presence of God

Ezek 1:26-28 Now above the expanse that was over their heads there was something resembling a throne, like lapis lazuli in appearance; and on that which resembled a throne, high up, was a figure with the appearance of a man. Then I noticed from the appearance of His loins and upward something like glowing metal that looked like fire all around within it, and from the appearance of His loins and downward I saw something like fire; and there was a radiance around Him. As the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the surrounding radiance. Such was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell on my face and heard a voice speaking.

There was glory around the symbol of government and He had the appearance of flesh.

(4) And around the throne {were} twenty-four thrones;

twenty-four thrones = heavenly government and worship [nis pg. 264]

and upon the thrones {I saw} twenty-four elders sitting,

twenty-four elders = the 24 members of the heavenly court seated on thrones around the throne of God.

NT:4245

clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads.

white = used of white garments as the sign of innocence and purity of the soul NT:3022 also worthiness NT:514

white = used of the garments of angels, and of those exalted to the splendor of the heavenly state NT:3022

Rev 3:4 `But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

golden = gold = purity, purification of life, holiness, [eternal?] NT:5552, NT:5557, NT:5530

Mal 3:3 "And He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the LORD offerings in righteousness.

crown = a mark of royal or (in general) exalted rank; the wreath or garland which was given as a prize to victors in public games NT:4735

heads = lordship NT:2776

James 1:12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which {the Lord} has promised to those who love Him.

The twenty-four elders are symbolic of heavenly government, who are holy and have come from earth, representative of the crown of life on their heads.

Matt 19:28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

Rev 19:14 And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white {and} clean, were following Him on white horses.

(5) And from the throne proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder.

throne = God's throne NT:2362

flashes of lightning = presence of God

Ex 19:16 So it came about on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled.

Acts 9:3 As he was traveling, it happened that he was approaching Damascus, and suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him;

sounds and peals of thunder = voice of the Godhead speaking NT:5456, NT:1027

And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

seven = completeness [nis pg. 168]

lamps of fire = torch of fire that radiates brilliancy, also purity NT:2985, NT:2989, NT:4442

seven Spirits of God = not seven but one and the same divine Spirit manifesting himself in seven energies or operations NT:4151

God in His Holy state revealing He is the completeness of purity.

The seven Spirits of God in Christ reveal that He is the One prophesied about, according to Isaiah's prophecy in Isa 11:1-5 [nis pg. 166] (1. The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him; (2. Wisdom; (3. Understanding; (4. Counsel; (5. Strength; (6. Knowledge; (7. Fear of Lord.

(6) and before the throne {there was,} as it were, a sea of glass like crystal;

throne = throne of God

sea of glass = emblematic of the fixed purity and holiness of all that appertains to the authority and judicial dealings of God [vine]

glass = glassy NT:5193, NT:5194 i.e. calm, at rest; transparent = pure

sea of glass like crystal = saints; sea = multitude; crystal = stone i.e. living stones of 1 Pet 2:5

1Pet 2:5 you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

We will see these people in Chap. 5, 7, 19, and 21

Rev 22:1 And he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb

and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.

in the center and around = in the mist NT:3319

throne = God's throne NT:2362

four = the number of creation; i.e. the world [nis pg. 120, 123] They were also 4 in quantity Rev 6:5-6

living creatures = [cherubs] symbolic of redeemed creation [Milligan pg. 320]

eyes = the eyes of the mind, the faculty of knowing NT:3788 i.e. knowing the mind of God

Rev 4:8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy, {is} the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come."

eyes front and back = to see all NT:3788

(7) And the first creature {was} like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature {was} like a flying eagle.

lion = Lion of Judah; indicating great strength NT:3023

calf = cherub Ezk 1:14, 10:14; an angel; a symbol of sin offering

face = countenance; demeanor, conduct NT:4383

face of man = demeanor of a man, a man NT:4383, NT:444

eagle = God's great love and care for His people Deu 32:11-12

Deut 32:11-12 "Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, that hovers over its young, He spread His wings and caught them, He carried them on His pinions. "The LORD alone guided him, and there was no foreign god with him.

The description of Cherubs found in Ezk 10:20

Ezk 10:20 These are the living beings that I saw beneath the God of Israel by the river Chebar; so I knew that they {were} cherubim.

Ezk 41:18-19 And it was carved with cherubim and palm trees; and a palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces, a man's face toward the palm tree on one side, and a young lion's face toward the palm tree on the other side; they were carved on all the house all around.

cherubim = the imagery of Rev 4:6-9 seems to be inspired, at least in part, by the prophecies of Ezekiel. The "four living creatures" described here, as well as the cherubim of Ezekiel, served the purpose of magnifying the holiness and power of God. This is one of their main responsibilities throughout the Bible. In addition to singing God's praises, they also served as a visible reminder of the majesty and glory of God and His abiding presence with His people. (nel)

God through the faces, which the Cherubs in Ezk 10 have, reveals the Messiah [the man in linen]. The face of man, being a man of flesh [lowly man]; the calf is symbolic of an offering for sin, the eagle is symbolic of God's great love and care for His people. Deu 32:11-12; the lion is symbolic of great strength, the Lion of Judah. The number four is representative of creation. [four creatures]. This is why there were two Cherubs [no. of Christ] over the mercy seat in the Holy of Holies. They revealed the promise of the Messiah through God's mercy toward mankind. So Jesus, the Lion of Judah, a man was given [the Lamb purchased Rev 5:9] because of God's great love and care for His people [Deu 32:11-12]. He was also revealed through cherub's in Ezk 10:20.

And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings,

four living creatures = Cherubs

six = number of imperfect man [nis pg. 150]

wings = protection of God Deu 32:11 [nel, vines]

are full of eyes around and within;

eyes = to see all NT:3788

Luke 24:31 And their eyes were opened and they recognized Him; and He vanished from their sight.

John 12:40 "He has blinded their eyes, and He hardened their heart; lest they see with their eyes, and perceive with their heart, and be converted, and I heal them."

Eph 1:18 {I pray that} the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, so that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints

1Pet 3:12 "For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and His ears attend to their prayer, but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil."

and day and night they do not cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy, {is} the Lord God, the Almighty

wings = symbolic of worship = 4 for worship, 2 service

Purpose of their creation was to worship God and to watch over His creation.

Isa 62:6 On your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen; all day and all night they will never keep silent. You who remind the LORD, take no rest for yourselves;

Isa 57:15 For thus says the high and exalted One who lives forever, whose name is Holy, "I dwell {on} a high and holy place, and {also} with the contrite and lowly of spirit in order to revive the spirit of the lowly and to revive the heart of the contrite.

Lord God, the Almighty = ruler of the universe NT:2962

who was and who is and who is to come."

Who was in heaven [also promised], came to earth, is in heaven now and will come again for His church at the end of the age.

(9) And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever,

glory = not distrusting His promises NT:1391

honor = used of the honor which one has by reason of rank and state of office which he holds NT:5092

thanks = for God's blessings NT:2169

who lives forever = Jesus

(10) the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne,

twenty-four thrones = heavenly government and worship [nis pg. 264]

Symbolic of the 12 tribes of Old Testament, 12 disciples of the New Testament. Rev 21:14

fall down = pay homage to one NT:4098

We will see this repeated several times in this book.

and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

worship = pay homage to God and Christ NT:4352

cast their crowns = crown of life i.e. give their lives up to Christ

Rev 4:4 And around the throne {were} twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones {I saw} twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads.

(11) "Worthy art Thou, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power;

worthy = of one who has merited anything worthy NT:514

glory and honor = see verse 9

power = kingly power of God NT:1411

for Thou didst create all things, and because of Thy will they existed, and were created."

create = created all things NT:2936, NT:3956

will = thing willed NT:2307

Col 1:16 For by Him all things were created, {both} in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created by Him and for Him.

TIMING: Is ongoing

CHAPTER FIVE

Jesus as the Lamb [Messiah]

- (1) And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back**
 right hand = place of authority NT:1188; power of God [vines]

a book written = a volume written within and behind, on the back [hence on both sides] NT:976

The book: 2 sides; 2 = matter determined by God. Truth and Righteousness, providence of God.

Blessing & Curses; Curse that is going forth over the earth = Babylon.

Josh 8:34 Then afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

Deut 30:19 "I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. So choose life in order that you may live, you and your descendants. Ref. Zec 5:3, Deu 11:26

sealed up with seven seals.

sealed = to keep secret NT:2696, NT:4972

seven = completeness [nis pg. 168]

seals = the seal placed upon books NT:4973

7 = the complete needed information on Jesus, the church, the world, Satan and unbelievers.

Ref. 1Tim 3:16, 1 Pet 1:12

In Jesus' right hand [the one who has the authority to open it] is a scroll written on both sides which has not been revealed until now, because it has been kept secret, by God who sealed it up.

- (2) And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice,**

strong angel [messenger] = strong, mighty NT:2478; i.e. Jesus Rev 10:1 used 3 times in Rev. Ref. Zec 1:11
 God comes as an angel. Judges 13:8-24; and as a man.

proclaim = to publish, to proclaim openly; something which has been done NT:2784

loud = to cry the louder out NT:3173

"Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"

worthy = of one who has merited anything worthy NT:514

open = open the eyes of one's mind NT:455

break = to loosen, to undo, to dissolve anything bound, tied, or compacted together NT:3089

Jesus is about to reveal something that has been hidden, so that all of the church and those in heaven can understand.

- (3) And no one in heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look into it.**

in heaven - on earth - under earth; reveals what the book is about.

heaven = the universe, the world NT:3772; God's dwelling place

earth = inhabited earth NT:1093

under the earth = the abyss

Rom 10:7 or 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead)."

abyss = lowest part of the earth i.e. common receptacle of the dead 12; Ref. Rev 5:13, 9:1, Lk 8:31

able = to be able, to have power whether by virtue of one's own ability and resources, or of a state of mind, or through favorable circumstances, or by permission of law or custom NT:1410

look into it = open and understand NT:991

Isa 29:11 And the entire vision shall be to you like the words of a sealed book, which when they give it to the one who is literate, saying, "Please read this," he will say, "I cannot, for it is sealed."

No one but Christ was able to open or give understanding to this book.

- (4) And I {began} to weep greatly, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look into it;**

A repeat of verse three, with John in great sorrow because no one appeared able to open the book.

weeping = as the sign of pain and grief for the thing signified NT:2799

(5) and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold,

elder = the court seated on thrones around the throne of God NT:4245
 behold = Behold! See! Lo! Look! Listen! NT:2400

the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David,

Heb 7:14 For it is evident that our Lord was descended from Judah, a tribe with reference to which Moses spoke nothing concerning priests.

root = offspring NT:4491

Rev 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star."

Rev 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come."

has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."

has overcome = hath so conquered that he now has the right and power to open NT:3528

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

Rev 17:14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful."

(6) And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing,

between = middle NT:3319

four living creatures and elders = same as Rev 4:9-10

Lamb = is use of Christ, innocently suffering and dying to expiate the sins of men NT:721

John 1:29 The next day he saw Jesus coming to him, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!

Acts 8:32 Now the passage of Scripture which he was reading was this: "He was led as a sheep to slaughter; and as a lamb before its shearer is silent, so He does not open His mouth.

as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes,

slain = to be put to death by violence, mortally wounded NT:4969; took on the sins of the world

1Jn 2:2 and He Himself is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for {those of} the whole world.

seven = perfection and completeness [nis pg. 168]

horns = the seven spirits of the Messiah NT:2768 Ref. Lk 1:69

eyes = God sees all Ref. Zec 4:10

2 Chron 16:9 "For the eyes of the LORD move to and fro throughout the earth that He may strongly support those whose heart is completely His. You have acted foolishly in this. Indeed, from now on you will surely have wars."

Zech 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But these seven will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- {these are} the eyes of the LORD which range to and fro throughout the earth."

which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

into all the earth = the inhabitants NT:1093

Rom 1:19 because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them.

Christ is revealed as the Messiah. In chapter four, verse eight we see God in Christ revealed as God Almighty. In 4:5 we see the seven Spirits of God as lamps of fire burning before the throne, here we see them as horns and eyes. These 7 Spirits of God are the eyes of God measuring the inhabitants of the earth to see if they are worthy.

(7) And He came, and He took {it} out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

Here Jesus [the Messiah, God Almighty], is being manifested as the Lamb of God, taking the book out of the right hand of God Almighty.

(8) And when He had taken the book,

The book mention in verse one.

the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb,

Creatures and elders, same as in verse six.

fell down = to worship NT:4098 verse 14

having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

harp = a harp to which praises of God are sung in heaven NT:2788 i.e. a song

Rev 14:2-3 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps. 3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.

prayers = the offering of adoration, confession, supplication, thanksgiving, etc. to God. [dic]

Ps 141:2 May my prayer be counted as incense before Thee; the lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.

Here all the Holy ones of God are singing a song, which is revealed in the next verse.

(9) And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals;

Rev 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.

for Thou wast slain, and didst purchase for God with Thy blood

slain = to be put to death by violence NT:4969

purchase = by His blood NT:59

{men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.

tribe = nation, race, people NT:5443

tongue = language NT:1100

people = a people, people group, tribe, nation, all those who are of the same stock and language NT:2992

(10) "And Thou hast made them {to be} a kingdom and priests to our God;

kingdom = used of the royal power of Jesus as the triumphant Messiah; John part of it Rev 1:9;

used of the royal power and dignity conferred on Christians; that ruled over NT:932

Ex 19:6 and you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words that you shall speak to the sons of Israel."

Rev 1:6 and He has made us {to be} a kingdom, priests to His God and Father; to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

Dan 7:18 `But the saints of the Highest One will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, for all ages to come.

Dan 7:27 `Then the sovereignty, the dominion, and the greatness of {all} the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom {will be} an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'

priests = they devote their life to God alone and to Christ NT:2409

and they will reign upon the earth."

Kingdom of priests to our God, will reign on earth = now and in the new earth.

Old earth:

Rev 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."

Rev 12:10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night.

New earth: no sea, i.e. Satan's dwelling place

Rev 21:1-2 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea. And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

(11) And I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,

1Kings 22:19 And Micaiah said, "Therefore, hear the word of the LORD. I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by Him on His right and on His left.

Rev 7:11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and {around} the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God

Heb 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels
 myriad's = 10,000 kJ. 10 = fullness of testing; 000 = 0 seed; 3 = fullness of God.
 Testing is over, fullness of God dwells in His seed. Ref. Dan 7:10

(12) saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing."

power = power to heal NT:1411

riches = as Christ exalted to the right hand of God NT:4149

wisdom = supreme intelligence, such as belongs to Christ NT:4678

might = forcefulness NT:2479

honor = used of the honor which one has by reason of rank and state of office which he holds NT:5092

glory = to receive glory NT:1391

blessing = praise of Christ NT:2129

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

(13) And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea,

created = created thing NT:2938

heaven = the region above the sidereal heavens, the seat of order of things eternal and consummately perfect where God dwells and other heavenly beings NT:3772

earth = the inhabited earth, the abode of men and animals and all things in them NT:1093

under the earth = Rom 10:7 or 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead)."

abyss = lowest part of the earth i.e. common receptacle of the dead NT:12

under = underneath NT:5270; grave NT:6913 [heb]

grave = symbolic of death NT:5028 in Rom 3:13

Ps 88:5 Forsaken among the dead, like the slain who lie in the grave, whom Thou dost remember no more, and they are cut off from Thy hand.

bury, to = OT:6913, "grave; tomb; sepulcher." Qeber occurs 67 times and in its first biblical appearance

Gen. 23:4 the word refers to a "tomb-grave" or "sepulcher." The word carries the meaning of "grave" in Jer. 5:16, and in Ps. 88:11 used of a "grave" that is the equivalent of the underworld. In Judg. 8:32, the word signifies a "family sepulcher." Jeremiah 26:23 uses the word for a "burial place," specifically an open pit. [vines]

sea = area above the earth where Satan dwells [between earth and heaven] Rev 7:1

Isa 27:1 In that day the LORD will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, with His fierce and great and mighty sword, even Leviathan the twisted serpent; and He will kill the dragon who {lives} in the sea.

Ezek 26:16 "Then all the princes of the sea will go down from their thrones, remove their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments. They will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground, tremble every moment, and be appalled at you.

Dan 7:3 "And four great beasts were coming up from the sea, different from one another.

Ezek 8:3 And He stretched out the form of a hand and caught me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance of the north gate of the inner {court,} where the seat of the idol of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy, was {located.}

Phil 2:10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those who are in heaven, and on earth, and under the earth

Isa 42:10 Sing to the LORD a new song, {sing} His praise from the end of the earth! You who go down to the sea, and all that is in it. You islands and those who dwell on them.

I heard saying, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, {be} blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever

Repeat of verse 12.

(14) And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped

amen = sure, truly NT:281

TIMING: 1-10 has happened, 11, 12, 14 are ongoing, 13 end of the age

But I think God sees it as complete and John did also.

CHAPTER SIX

Opening of the book; seals one though six being broken. To break means "to reveal to the church," which is the purpose of the book of Revelation [Rev 1:1]. This chapter is an overview of the spiritual forces on the earth since [Adam's fall] to end of the age [Christ's return]. God reveals the hiding place of the saints, and divorces the fallen angels.

(1) And I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals,

broke = unsealed NT:455

and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come."

four living creatures = see Rev 4:6

thunder = voice of God NT:1027 Ref. Ex 19:19

The reason four creatures are used here, is that they are symbolic of creation [No. 4].

(2) And I looked, and behold, a white horse,

white = worthy, purified by the blood

Rev 3:4 `But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [kj]

horse = spirits to patrol the earth

Zech 1:10 And the man who was standing among the myrtle trees answered and said, "These are those whom the LORD has sent to patrol the earth."

Zech 6:3 with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot strong dappled horses.

Zech 6:5 And the angel answered and said to me, "These are the four spirits of heaven, going forth after standing before the Lord of all the earth See Zech 6:5-7

1st SEAL: white horse = Spirit of prophecy, Truth, [Jesus] Righteous, Faithfulness

Rev 19:10-11 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." {11} And I saw heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and He who sat upon it is called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war.

and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him;

bow = to produce, bear, be born, bring forth, be delivered NT:5115

crown = metaphorically, the eternal blessedness, which will be given as a prize to the genuine servants of God and Christ: the crown (wreath) which is the reward of the righteousness NT:4735

crown = eternal life

Rev 2:10 `Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

James 1:12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which {the Lord} has promised to those who love Him.

and he went out conquering, and to conquer.

conquer = used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death against the power of their foes, and temptations, and persecutions NT:3528

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

(3) And when He broke the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come."

come = appear NT:2064

(4) And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, it was granted to take peace from the earth,

2nd SEAL: red horse = takes peace from the earth, [spirit of anti-Christ]

Sin, confusion, lies, deception [Babylon], Satan's earthly realm.

granted = by God

red = color of the fire, blood, and the dragon [Satan] who will end up in the lake of fire! Rev 20:10

John 19:11 Jesus answered, "You would have no authority over Me, unless it had been given you from above; for this reason, he who delivered Me up to you has {the} greater sin."

peace = a state of national tranquillity, exemption from the rage and havoc of war NT:1515

Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual {forces} of wickedness in the heavenly {places.}

Luke 12:51 "Do you suppose that I came to grant peace on earth? I tell you, no, but rather division

1Thes 5:3 While they are saying, "Peace and safety!" then destruction will come upon them suddenly like birth pangs upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

Mat 10:34 "Do not think that I came to bring peace on the earth; I did not come to bring peace, but a sword.

Rev 12:3 And another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems.

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

Rev 17:2-5 with whom the kings of the earth committed acts of immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality." And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality and upon her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and of the abominations of the earth."

Rev 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

Ex 15:1-4 horse and rider thrown into the sea

sea = Satan's dwelling place, the beast of the sea Rev 13:1

and that {men} should slay one another; and a great sword was given to him.

men = one another, reciprocally [not men but man in a spiritual battle] NT:240

slay = mortally wounded NT:4969

sword = war NT:3162; strive NT:3163 [to struggle with opposition. dic.]; quarrel, dispute NT:3164

great sword = lies; Jesus's sword = truth

Rev 8:11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood; and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

Rev 18:24 "And in her [Babylon] was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

him = Satan

(5) And when He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come."

And I looked, and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand.

3rd SEAL: black horse = spirit of judgment, justice; righteous and truth. God does the judging by the intent of our heart.

pair of scales = righteous judgment by God

Dan 5:27 "'TEKEL' -- you have been weighed on the scales and found deficient.

Prov 16:11 A just balance and scales belong to the LORD; all the weights of the bag are His concern.

Job 31:6 Let Him weigh me with accurate scales, and let God know my integrity.

Isa 40:12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, and marked off the heavens by the span, and calculated the dust of the earth by the measure, and weighed the mountains in a balance, and the hills in a pair of scales?

2 Pet 2:17 These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm, for whom the black darkness has been reserved.

Jude 1:13 wild waves of the sea, casting up their own shame like foam; wandering stars, for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.

(6) And I heard as it were a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying,

"A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius;

quart = dry measure NT:5518

wheat = symbolic of the church in the NT; an grain offering in the OT [a soothing aroma Lev 2:1]

Matt 3:12 "And His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

barley = reminder of iniquity OT; fear 8184, 8175 heb; a jealousy offering

Num 5:15 the man shall then bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring {as} an offering for her one-tenth of an ephah of barley meal; he shall not pour oil on it, nor put frankincense on it, for it is a grain offering of jealousy, a grain offering of memorial, a reminder of iniquity.

denarius = a day's wages NT:1220; something that belongs to another [Caesar]

Luke 20:24-25 "Show Me a denarius. Whose likeness and inscription does it have?" And they said, "Caesar's." And He said to them, "Then render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."

1 = unity [nis pg. 50] the church in unity with Christ

3 = solid, real, entire, complete, substantial [nis pg. 107] the rest of the world

1 wheat [the church] + 3 barley [unsaved] = 4 = creation [world]

barley = a grain known since early times. It was well adapted to varied climates, ripening quickly and resistant to heat; it usually was harvested before wheat. Because **barley was considered a food for slaves** and the very poor, however, it was held in low esteem as a grain. (nel)

In the Bible barley was first associated with Egypt Ex. 9:31. It was used as an offering of jealousy

Num. 5:15, for fodder 1 Kin. 4:28, and for food Judg. 7:13; John 6:5,13. (nel)

Rom 6:17 But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed.

and do not harm the oil and the wine."

harm = act unjustly NT:91

oil = symbolic of the H.S. [vines]

wine = vine NT:3631 sealed saints, no judgment

John 15:5 "I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me, and I in him, he bears much fruit; for apart from Me you can do nothing.

Revealed here is a measuring of the peoples of the world, the church [wheat], those of iniquity [barley] who had all belong to another [slaves of sin] because of their iniquity, but some were redeemed [the oil and the wine].

Jn 3:18-19 "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. {19} "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

Jn 12:31 "Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world shall be cast out. *Ref.* Rev 14:7

(7) And when He broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come."

4th SEAL **each creature had something about the people of the earth to reveal.**

(8) And I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death

ashen = yellowish-pale NT:5515; symbolic of death and Hades

name Death = proper name NT:3686, NT:2288

1Cor 15:55-57 "O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?" The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

and Hades was following with him. And authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth

Hades = holding place of departed lost souls NT:86

Hades: power of death Matt 16:18

In Biblical Greek it is associated with Orcus, the infernal regions, a dark and dismal place in the very depths of the earth, the common receptacle of disembodied spirits. Usually, Hades is just the abode of the wicked, Luke 16:23, Rev. 20:13,14; a very uncomfortable place. NT:86

following = conformed to his example NT:190

authority = the power over one to subdue, drive out, destroy NT:1849

fourth = four NT:5067; four kinds of doom for mankind; Adam to the end of the age

Jer 15:2-3 "And it shall be that when they say to you, 'Where should we go?' then you are to tell them, 'Thus says the LORD: "Those destined for death, to death; And those destined for the sword, to the sword; And those destined for famine, to famine; And those destined for captivity, to captivity."

{3} "And I shall appoint over them four kinds of doom, "declares the LORD: "the sword to slay, the dogs to drag off, and the birds of the sky and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

Eph 4:8 Therefore it says, "When He ascended on high, He led captive a host of captives, and He gave gifts to men."

captives = captive of sin, i.e., slaves of captive = made us captives of righteousness

Rom 6:17-18 17 But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, 18 and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.

to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth.

kill = to deprive of spiritual life and procure eternal misery in hell NT:615

sword = word of God = false word = words of deception?

famine = scarcity of harvest NT:3042

pestilence = to die NT:2288

wild beast = preparing destruction for men NT:2342, NT:233

beast = is depicted Antichrist, both his person and his kingdom and power NT:2342 Rev 6:8, 11:7, 13:1-20,

Mk 1:3, Acts 11:6, 1Cor 15:32, 2Cor 11:18-25 Jews, Deu 7:22-26 Anti-God men

wild beasts of the earth = Antichrist church; false prophets, teachers, Christ's [2 horns = prophets, teachers]

Satan's earthly kingdom including the kings of the earth of Rev 19:17-21.

famine, death, mourning = Babylon's plagues Rev 18:8

TIMING: these spiritual forces have been active and will continue until Jesus returns.

The end of the first 4 seals; 4 being the no. of creation, i.e., the earth.

We now move into the area of the unseen; 3 being the no. of the fullness of God; spiritual.

(9) And when He broke the fifth seal,

five = atonement, grace; that's how they got there

5TH SEAL:

I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God,

A preview of Rev 7:9, 13:8, 18:24, 20:4

underneath = in, among NT:5270, NT:5259 [con]

alter = the altar of incense, which stood in the sanctuary or the Holy Place NT:2379; the altar of Jesus

Rev 11:1-2

souls = soul freed from the body NT:5590

1Thess 4:15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. Phil 1:23

Luke 23:43 And He said to him, "Truly I say to you, today you shall be with Me in Paradise."

Heb 12:23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect,

Rev 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands;

slain = to put to death by violence NT:4969

word of God = the doctrine concerning the attainment through Christ of salvation in the kingdom of God NT:3056

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth." Rom 8:36, Acts 8:32; See Rev notes @ Rev 18:24; Rev 20:4 Beheaded

and because of the testimony which they had maintained;

testimony = evidence given NT:3141; from NT:3144 kj = martyr = to die for ones faith [dic] = axe = to break or cut down from Matt 3:10

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

Rev 12:17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.

(10) and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true,

Ps 9:12 For He who requires blood remembers them; He does not forget the cry of the afflicted.

Luke 18:7 how shall not God bring about justice for His elect, who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them?

wilt Thou refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

judging = the inhabitants of the world NT:2919 i.e. worldly forces..

blood = to exact of any one the penalty for another's death NT:1556, NT:129

dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611; implies heart and mind set on earthly things

Rev 18:20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her." fulfilled Rev 19:2

Rev 16:6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink. They deserve it."

Fulfilled at the Great White Throne Judgment: Rev 20:11-12 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. Also, revealed in coming chapters, like in chapter 16.

(11) And there was given to each of them a white robe;

white robe = worthy Rev 3:4

Rev 3:5 `He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

Rev 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands

and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer,

rest = to keep quiet; used of calm and patient expectation NT:373

Isa 26:20-21 Come, my people, enter into your rooms, and close your doors behind you; hide for a little while, until indignation runs its course. For behold, the LORD is about to come out from His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; and the earth will reveal her bloodshed, and will no longer cover her slain.

Rev 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to give their reward to Thy bond-servants the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Thy name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

until {the number of} their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, should be completed also

number = those who belong to a certain group

Col 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of your number, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, sends you his greetings, always laboring earnestly for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God. Col 4:9

fellow servants = one who with others acknowledges the same Lord, Jesus, and obeys his commands NT:4889

brethren = Christians, as those who are exalted to the same heavenly place NT:80

killed = Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

completed = until the number of their comrades also shall have been made complete NT:4137

Matt 27:51-52 And behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom, and the earth shook; and the rocks were split, and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised

TIMING: ongoing until the marriage of the Lamb.

To understand 12-13 read

Rev 12:7-9 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. And the dragon and his angels waged war, and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven. And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

(12) And I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake;**6th SEAL:**

earthquake = symbolic of the overthrow of nations and judgment [ung]

great earthquake = used of men, to be thrown into a tremor, to quake for fear NT:4579

Matt 27:51 And behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom, and the earth shook; and the rocks were split

Matt 28:2 And behold, a severe earthquake had occurred, for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven and came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it.

Earthquake is seen here as a change of, or a casting down of authority from heaven Rev 12:9.

and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;

sun = symbolic of righteousness; Jesus' righteousness i.e. to expiate sin NT:2246, NT:138, NT:142

Three of the gospel writers Mat 27:45; Mark 15:33; Luke 23:44-45 tells us that the sun grew dark at the crucifixion (nel)

Ps 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield; the LORD gives grace and glory; no good thing does He withhold from those who walk uprightly.

Rev 1:16 And in His right hand He held seven stars; and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.

Rev 12:1 And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

sun blackened = righteousness lost

sackcloth = mohair (the material or garments made of it, worn as a sign of grief NT:4526 [con])

Ref. Gen 37:34

moon = to expiate sin = to make complete satisfaction for NT:4582, NT:142

blood = to shed by violence NT:129

This is the punishment and status of the fallen angels who followed Satan. Ref. Matt 25:41

(13) and the stars of the sky fell to the earth,

stars = angels Job 38:7

Rev 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him.

fell = to fall (either from or upon), to be thrust down NT:4098

earth = the earth as opposed to the heavens NT:1093

Rev 12:3-4 And another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems. And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven, and threw them to the earth.

fell to the earth = actually into the sea = sea area between heaven and earth Rev 7:1

as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.

fig tree = the tree of the hypocrite [ung] Ref. Mk 11:13

cast = of a tree casting its fruit because violently shaken by the wind NT:906; [Holy Spirit wind] Acts 2:4

unripe figs = of uncertain derivation; an unripe (because out of season) fig NT:3653; i.e. worthless fruit

shaken = move, quake, shake NT:4579

The divorce of fallen angels prophesied. Is 50:1&3

Isa 50:1 Thus says the LORD, "Where is the certificate of divorce, by which I have sent your mother away? Or to whom of My creditors did I sell you? Behold, you were sold for your iniquities, and for your transgressions your mother was sent away.

Isa 50:3 "I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering."

Ref. Lk 10:18, Satan judged Jn 16:11

wind = Holy Spirit

John 3:8 "The wind blows where it wishes and you hear the sound of it, but do not know where it comes from and where it is going; so is everyone who is born of the Spirit."

TIMING: Has happened already when Jesus arose from the dead.

(14) And the sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up;

sky = heaven NT:3772

split = to separate, to sever NT: 673

scroll = a sheet on which something has been written, a bill of divorcement NT:975

and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

mountain = as lifting itself NT:3735 kings or kingdoms

Rev 17:9-10 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

Jer 51:25 "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys the whole earth," declares the LORD, "And I will stretch out My hand against you, and roll you down from the crags and I will make you a burnt-out mountain.

Isa 24:21 So it will happen in that day, that the LORD will punish the host of heaven, on high, and the kings of the earth, on earth. Isa 24:21, Ps 2:2, Acts 4:26, **1Cor 4:8**, , Rev 19:21, Rev 20:11-15

island = island OT:339; from to covet OT:183

183 a primitive root; to wish for: KJV-- covet, (greatly) desire, be desirous, long, lust (after). [con]

183 to desire, to incline, to covet, to wait longingly, to wish, to sigh, to want, to be greedy, to prefer

moved = to move from a place, to remove NT:2795

place = the place someone has a right to NT:5117

Rev 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

All those who had lifted themselves up and were covetous were removed from their rightful place in heaven as one being divorced.

(15) And the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains

kings of the earth = those who are against Christ Act 4:26, Ps 2:2; i.e. those who worship the beast

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

Ps 2:2 The kings of the earth take their stand, and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed: Isa 24:21, 1Cor 4:8, Rev 19:17-21, Rev 20:11-15

great men = used of the associates or courtiers of a king NT:3175

commanders = any military commander NT:5506

rich = wealthy, abounding in material resources NT:4145

strong = those who wield great influence among men by their rank, authority, riches, etc. NT:2478

slave = a slave, a bondman, a man of servile condition NT:1401

hid = to hide, to conceal, to be hidden NT:2928

hidden = metaphorically, to conceal (that it may not become known) NT:2928

caves = place of hiding = 1Sam 13:6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were hard-pressed), then the people hid themselves in caves, in thickets, in cliffs, in cellars, and in pits.

rocks = rock, safety, stronghold OT:4581

Deut 32:37-38 "And He will say, "Where are their gods, The rock in which they sought refuge? 38 'Who ate the fat of their sacrifices, And drank the wine of their drink offering? Let them rise up and help you, Let them be your hiding place! Ref Dan 11:38, Isa 2:10

Ps 18:2 The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer, **My God, my rock**, in whom I take refuge; My shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold.

mountains = worldly kings and kingdoms Rev 17:9-10

Luke 23:30 "Then they will begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us,' and to the hills, 'Cover us.'

Isa 30:1-2 "Woe to the rebellious children," declares the LORD, "Who execute a plan, but not Mine, and make an alliance, but not of My Spirit, in order to add sin to sin; Who proceed down to Egypt, without consulting me, to take refuge in the safety of Pharaoh, and to seek shelter in the shadow of Egypt!

Rev 3:17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked,

Ps 20:7 Some trust in chariots and some in horses, but we trust in the name of the LORD our God.

These peoples of the earth [all stature of men] choose to make the things of the world their covering [rock].

(16) and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, [This is a mindset Ps 20:7]

mountains = worldly kings and kingdoms Rev 17:9-10

rock = symbolic of Christ [that which they trusted in] OT:4581

JACK'S NOTES

"Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;

fall on us and hide = from the sight NT:2928 Like the song "Rock of Ages" let me hide myself in Thee.
 presence = from the one enraged NT:4383

Isa 2:10 Enter the rock and hide in the dust from the terror of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty.

Him who sits on the throne = Jesus Rev 4:2

wrath of the Lamb = attributed to Christ as Messianic judge NT:3709

Rev 18:9 "And the kings of the earth, who committed {acts of} immorality and lived sensuously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning

Isa 2:10 Enter the rock and hide in the dust from the terror of the LORD and from the splendor of His majesty.

Hosea 10:8 Also the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed; thorn and thistle will grow on their altars, then they will say to the mountains, "Cover us!" And to the hills, "Fall on us!"

Luke 23:30 "Then they will begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us,' and to the hills, 'Cover us.'"

Reflective of unbelievers who trust in their earthly possessions and good works and do not pay homage to God, but in their hearts they know better.

Rom 1:18-19 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them.

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished. After the seven bowls are poured out in Rev 16.

Rev 16:17 And the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air; and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."

(17) for the great day of their wrath has come; and who is able to stand?"

great day of their wrath has come = the wrath of chapter sixteen which is going on now

the final wrath = Rev 19:11-21

stand = escape in safety NT:2476

Mal 3:2 "But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap.

John 3:36 "He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him." **Col 3:6**

has come = in a future sense, will come NT:2064

TIMING: verse fourteen has happened, fifteen through seventeen are ongoing.

CHAPTER SEVEN

GOD SEALS HIS CHURCH AGAINST THE POWER OF SATAN

Chapter seven, the number of satisfaction, reveals God's ongoing plan of sealing His church in the power of the Holy Spirit so that they will come off victorious from the beast [Satan and Babylon his image].

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.
Explanation of Rev 6:6, 8, 9-11

(1) After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth,

after this = what was revealed in last chapter

four = number of new creation

four corners of the earth = secret place NT:1137; N.E.W.S.; a secret place

Ex 36:25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards (KJV)

holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind should blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.

wind = harm NT:417, NT:109, NT:5594 *Ref.* Rev 7:2, 9:14, Heb 1:7

Heb 1:7 And of the angels He says, "Who makes His angels winds, and His ministers a flame of fire."

four winds = four angels to harm the earth and sea, angels of doom; angels of verse two

Their released Rev 9:14; Their purpose 9:20-21

wind should blow = wax cold [kj] NT:4154, NT:5594; the reason for the wind is because of harden hearts

Matt 24:12 "And because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold.

Rev 3:15 'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I would that you were cold or hot.

earth = abode of men NT:1093

sea = Satan's realm = Semitic [a family of languages, sometimes including the Jews] = believed the deep [sea] personified the power that fought against deity Dan 7:2-3

tree = mankind

Judg 9:8 "Once the trees went forth to anoint a king over them, and they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us!'

Isa 61:3 To grant those who mourn {in} Zion, giving them a garland instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, the mantle of praise instead of a spirit of fainting. So they will be called oaks of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.

(2) And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God;

rising of the sun = the east, the direction of the sun's rising NT:395; **unfavorable**

Rev 16:12 And the sixth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings from the east. [rising of the sun]

Isa 27:8 Thou didst contend with them by banishing them, by driving them away. With His fierce wind He has expelled {them} on the day of the east wind.

seal of God = that by which anything is confirmed, proved, authenticated, as by a seal (a token or proof) NT:4973

and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,

granted = permit one to NT:1325

harm = hurt [implies vengeance] NT:91

Ps 94:11 O LORD, God of vengeance; God of vengeance, shine forth!

Rom 12:19 Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath {of God,} for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord.

Ezek 7:2 "And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the land of Israel, 'An end! The end is coming on the four corners of the land.

Rev 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to give their reward to Thy bond-servants the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Thy name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

earth = men

sea = those of Satan's kingdom = fallen angels

(3) saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees,

See verse two

until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."

King James reads (in) their foreheads.

have sealed = to stamp His servants on their foreheads as destined for eternal salvation, and by this means to confirm their hopes NT:4972

bond-servants = one who gives himself up to another's will; those whose service is used by Christ in extending and advancing His cause among men NT:1401

Act 4:29, Phil 1:1, Ja 1:1, Rev 1:1, 2:20, 19:2, 5, 22:3, 6

sealed bondservants on forehead = knowledge of God, name of God

Seal = private mark; Forehead = mind = area of deciding

Ezk 9:4 And the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, even through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations which are being committed in its midst."

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

Rev 22:4 and they shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.

In Chapter 13 Satan has the same plan.

Ref. Ex 13:9, 28:36, Lev 8:9, Deu 6:8, Eph 1:13, Ja 1:1, Rev 14:1

(4) And I heard the number of those who were sealed,

number of those who were sealed = not a quantity but a identification number as to whom they belong to, Jesus who is identified as the one to expiate sin NT:706; from NT:142 to expiate sin

number = those who belong to a certain group

Col 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of your number, a bonds slave of Jesus Christ, sends you his greetings, always laboring earnestly for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God. Col 4:9

We see this same type of system in chapter thirteen where Satan would [wants to] mark all mankind with his mark or number.

one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:

The number one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed, symbolizes the complete body of believers. The meaning is "Divine Government determined by God for His seed who are in the fullness of God"; who we see in chapter fourteen, verse one, on Mt. Zion. The words "Mt. Zion" mean church triumphant.

tribe = tribe NT:5443 [con]; to beget, to bring forth, to produce NT:5453; sprout, i.e., leaf NT:5444 [con]

Israel = Christians, the Israel of God (Gal. 6:16), for not all those who draw their bodily descent from Israel are true Israelites, that is, are those whom God pronounces to be Israelites and has chosen to salvation.

NT:2474

Rom 9:6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are {descended} from Israel;

Rom 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that will be saved;

James 1:1 James, a bondservant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes who are dispersed abroad, greetings.

The tribes of Israel represent all the people of Israel, God's Israel, throughout the ages as we see in James one. He addresses the twelve tribes as bondservants of God and Christ who are dispersed abroad.

These people will be further identify in chapter fourteen.

(5) from the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand {were} sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,

(6) from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,

(7) from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,

(8) from the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand {were} sealed.

These tribes named in verse four through eight total the one hundred forty-four thousand who are symbolic of all believers which are described in verse nine. Twelve is the number of Divine Government. [nis pg. 253]
 Rev 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou wast slain, and didst purchase for God with Thy blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.

1Cor 2:1-2 And when I came to you, brethren, I did not come with superiority of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of God. For I determined to know nothing among you except Jesus Christ, and Him crucified.

The 144,000. Look at the list of the twelve tribes and how they're listed. This is the only place in the Bible that the list appears in this form. In Hebrew they often named the child a word that had a phrase to it. For example, When Leah gave birth to Judah she said "I will praise the Lord." When Reuben was born she said "He has looked upon my affliction". Normally the first born is listed first, but in this list in Revelation 7 Judah is listed first, not Reuben. Dan and Ephraim are completely left out for some reason. So it's a very interesting list! Here is the list and order they appear in Revelation 7:

[The twelve original tribes are as follows: Reuben, Simeon, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Benjamin, Dan [deleted], Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Ephraim [deleted] and Manasseh.]

1. Judah
2. Reuben
3. Gad
4. Asher
5. Nephthalim
6. Manasses
7. Simeon
8. Levi - added
9. Issachar
10. Zebulun
11. Joseph - added
12. Benjamin

What's even more interesting is when you take the tribes as listed in that order, and then discover the meaning of and/or why those names were given. Once you have the names, put them all in the order that the names are listed.

Here are all the verses with the names: (KJV/NASB):

Judah = Gen 29:35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

Reuben = Gen 29:32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

Gad = Gen 30:11 Then Leah said, "How fortunate!" So, she named him Gad.

Asher = Gen 30:13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

Nephthalim = Gen 30:8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

Manasses = Gen 41:51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, [said he], hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

Simeon = Gen 29:33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I [was] hated, he hath therefore given me this [son] also: and she called his name Simeon

Levi = Gen 29:34 "And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore, was his name called Levi.

Issachar = Gen 30:18 Then Leah said, "God has given me my wages because I gave my maid to my husband." So, she named him Issachar..

Zebulun = Gen 30:20 Then Leah said, "God has endowed me with a good gift; now my husband will dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons." So, she named him Zebulun.

Joseph = Gen 30:24 And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

Benjamin = Gen 35:17-18 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin. Benoni means, "son of my sorrow" Benjamin means, "son of my right hand"

So, when we take them all and put them in the order that the tribes appear here, we get the following:

Now will I praise the LORD, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction, How fortunate!, Happy am I, With great wrestlings have I wrestled and I have prevailed, For God hath made me forget all my toil, Because the LORD hath heard that I [was] hated, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, God has given me my wages, God has endowed me with a good gift; now my husband will dwell with me, The LORD shall add to me, thou shalt have this son. Son of my sorrow and Son of my right hand.

The way that they are listed describes the bride of Christ and the battle between good and evil, and we are His bride who has been given a gift! This is the complete story of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ marrying His bride after delivering her from her affliction!

Rev 7:1-8 All Jewish names are significant, and the meaning of those which here are given, is not hard to trace. Juda means confession or praise of God; Reuben, viewing the Son; Gad, a company; Aser, blessed; Nephthalim, a wrestler or striving with; Manasses, forgetfulness; Simeon, hearing and obeying; Levi, joining or cleaving to; Issachar, reward, or what is given by way of reward; Zabulon, a home or dwelling-place; Joseph, added or an addition; Benjamin, a son of the right hand, a son of old age. **Now put these several things together in their order, and we have described to us: Confessors or praisers of God, looking upon the Son, a band of blessed ones, wrestling with forgetfulness, hearing and obeying the word, cleaving unto the reward of a shelter and home, an addition, sons of the day of God's right hand, begotten in the extremity of the age.**

[The Apocalypse: Exposition of the Book of Revelation]

WE SEE A SIMILAR TYPE OF LIST IN REV 21:19-21 WITH THE STONES TELLING US WHO IS BEING IDENTIFIED! JESUS!

(9) After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count,

after these things = after the last revelation

great multitude = saints of God, Israel Gal 6:16

Rev 19:1 After these things I heard, as it were, a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God;

Gen 13:16 "And I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if anyone can number the dust of the earth, then your descendants can also be numbered.

Hosea 1:10 Yet the number of the sons of Israel Will be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered; and it will come about that, in the place where it is said to them, "You are not My people," it will be said to them, "{you are} the sons of the living God."

no one could count = Rev 13:17-18, 15:2, 20:8 identification number as to who these people belong.

no man could number [KJ] = man can not identify these people, only God can

from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues,

nation = Gentile, heathen, nation, people NT:1484

tribes = off shoot NT:5443 [con]

peoples = a people, people group, tribe, nation, all those who are of the same stock and language NT:2992

tongues = it serves to designate people of various languages NT:1100

standing before the throne and before the Lamb,

These are the people standing before the throne in chapter five, verse nine and ten.

Rev 6:9 And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained;

Rev 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou wast slain, and didst purchase for God with Thy blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.

clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands;

clothed in white robes = those who overcome the mark of the beast in Christ

JACK'S NOTES

Rev 3:5 'He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.
and palm branches = victory [nel]; fruit of labors Lev 23:40
Lev 23:40 'Now on the first day you shall take for yourselves the foliage of beautiful trees, palm branches and boughs of leafy trees and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God for seven days.
Palm branches were considered a symbol of victory *Ref. Jn 12:13*

(10) and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb."

Salvation = the salvation which is bestowed on us belongs to God NT:4991

(11) And all the angels were standing around the throne and {around} the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God,

Rev 11:16 And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God

Heb 1:6 And when He again brings the first-born into the world, He says, "And let all the angels of God worship Him."

and fell before the throne on their faces = the usual position of profound adoration [bar]

(12) saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, {be} to our God forever and ever. Amen."

thanksgiving = the giving of thanks NT:2169

We see this outburst of adoration at the end of chapters four, five and again here in seven, and each time there is greater diversity of words added. This not only reveals the hearts of the heavenly saints but the earthly ones also!

(13) And one of the elders answered, saying to me,

"These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?"

clothed in the white robes = righteous saints

Rev 3:5 'He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

Rev 19:8 And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

who are they = God chooses to reveal this to the church

Dan 7:16 "I approached one of those who were standing by and began asking him the exact meaning of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things:

Dan 12:10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.

Hosea 4:66 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also, will reject you from being My priest. Since you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children.

from where have they come = from great tribulation, verse fourteen

(14) And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me,

my lord = sir NT:2962

"These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation,

Rev 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. KJV

the = ho (ho); including the feminine he (hay); and the neuter to (to); in all their inflections; the def. article; the (sometimes to be supplied, at others omitted, in English idiom): NT:3588

KJV - the, this, that, one, he, she, it, etc.

Commentators: Adams, Barnes, Henry, Seiss and Wycliff all leave out the word "the" along with the KJV!

great = used of intensity and its degrees NT:3173 **Matt 24:21; Acts 7:11; Rev 2:22, 7:14**

Matt 24:21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. Has happen already at the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

tribulation = oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress, straits NT:2347; anything that burdens the spirit [vines]

Rev 7:14 [These are they which came out of great tribulation] The word rendered "tribulation" - thlipsis (NT:2347) - is a word of general character, meaning "affliction," though perhaps there is here an allusion to persecution. The sense, however, would be better expressed by the phrase great trials. The object seems to have been to set before the mind of the apostle a view of those who had suffered much, and who by their sufferings had been sanctified and prepared for heaven, in order to encourage those who might be yet called to suffer. [bar]

We see the writer, a fellow partaker, and all believers suffer in tribulation:

Rev 1:9 I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance {which are} in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos, because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world." Rom 12:12

Acts 14:22 strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith, and {saying,} "Through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God." 1Thes 1:6

Rom 5:3 And not only this, but we also exult in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance

It is my opinion that the added word "the" has caused a great misunderstanding of what is said here! As used by those who hold to the "Futurist Scheme of Interpretation" when explaining the Book of Revelation?

and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

washed = use figuratively of those who by faith so appropriate the results of Christ's expiation as to be regarded by God as pure and sinless NT:4150

1 Cor 6:11 And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

robes = an equipment in clothes, clothing, specifically, a loose outer garment for men extending to the feet, worn by kings, priests, and persons of rank NT:4749 Rev 1:6

white = to whiten, to make white NT:3021

white = worthy Rev 3:4

Rev 3:5 'He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

blood of the Lamb = blood of Christ NT:129, NT:721

Rev 3:10 'Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth.

THE TEST IS TO SEE IF WE RECEIVE THE MARK OF THE BEAST Rev 14:9

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name standing on the sea of glass holding harps of God

Our tribulation:

Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places. Ref. 2Cor 4:17

(15) "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; Rev 21:1-5

for this reason = because of NT:1223; coming out of the "great tribulation" or washed their robes?

Rev 3:5, 6:11, 19:14, 20:12

before = used of occupied place: in that place which is before, or over against, opposite, anyone and toward which another turns his eyes NT:1799

before the throne = Rev 4:10, 7:9, 14:1-4, 20:12

and they serve Him day and night in His temple;

serve = to worship NT:3000

day and night = continually

temple = tabernacle of testimony Rev 15:5; to dwell in; the new Jerusalem NT:3485

1Cor 3:16 Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and {that} the Spirit of God dwells in you?

2 Chron 30:8 Now do not stiffen your neck like your fathers, but yield to the LORD and enter His sanctuary which He has consecrated forever, and serve the LORD your God, that His burning anger may turn away from you.

and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them.

shall spread His tabernacle over them = so they may dwell in safety and security under its cover and protection NT:4637

Ex 29:45 "And I will dwell among the sons of Israel and will be their God.

(16) "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; Rev 21:3-4

hunger = the condition of one who's need is only his spiritual life and salvation NT:3983

thirst = those who painfully feel their want of, and eagerly long for, those things by which the soul is refreshed, supported, and strengthened NT:1372 Jn 4:10, 14, 6:35

Matt 5:6 "Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.

neither shall the sun beat down on them, nor any heat;

sun = affliction, persecutions; the testing of Rev 4:10 [to expiate sin NT:142]

heat = used of painful and burning heat NT:2738

heat = signifies "the result of burning," or "the heat produced," Rev. 7:16; 16:9 [vines]

Isa 49:10 "They will not hunger or thirst, neither will the scorching heat or sun strike them down; for He who has compassion on them will lead them, and will guide them to springs of water.

Mark 4:17 and they have no {firm} root in themselves, but are {only} temporary; then, when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they fall away.

Rev 21:4 and He shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there shall no longer be {any} death; there shall no longer be {any} mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."

Once we are in the new Jerusalem we will no longer hunger to be there because we will never leave His presence. The afflictions and persecutions we now suffer, which drive us to Him, will end as we see in the next verse.

(17) for the Lamb in the center of the throne shall be their shepherd,

Rev 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

shepherd = to supply the soul's need NT:4165

and shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and God shall wipe every tear from their eyes."

springs of the water of life = source of supply of rain = Holy Spirit = life. NT:4077, NT:4078, NT:5204, NT:5205

wipe = pardon sin by anointing with oil NT:1813, NT:218

tear = grief or mourning of sin Ps 6:6-7

eyes = the eyes of the mind, the faculty of knowing NT:3788

Ps 6:6-7 I am weary with my sighing; every night I make my bed swim, I dissolve my couch with my tears. My eye has wasted away with grief; it has become old because of all my adversaries.

Heb 10:17 "And their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more."

God in His covenant with us has remembered our sin no more and He will also remove our memory of sin.

Rev 21:3-4 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He shall dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be among them, and He shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there shall no longer be any death; there shall no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."

WE ARE RESTORED TO ADAM'S PRIVILEGES

TIMING: the sealing and worship are ongoing until Jesus comes again; then only the worship will continue.

CHAPTER EIGHT

7th Seal - Sounding of 4 of the 7 trumpets

Chapter eight reveals the emergence of and some of the plagues of Babylon the great Harlot. God's wrath on the earth, the fallen angels, and mankind through nature and spiritual means to get men to repent from sin and turn to Jesus.

Rev 9:20-21 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.

(1) And when He broke the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

7th SEAL:

seventh seal = final seal, other six were revealed in chapter six

seven = completeness [nis]

half an hour = symbolizes two equal parts; used only once in the bible

half-tribe = two separated but of the same tribe [nel]

1/2 = 1 inside = blessings. 2 back of book = Curses. The book that is mentioned in chapter five verse one.

Rev 5:1 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals.

(2) And I saw the seven angels who stand before God; and seven trumpets were given to them.

seven = fullness of angels for the job [nis pg. 167] may be the angels of the church.

trumpets = call for judgment and revelation to His people

Ezek 33:3 and he sees the sword coming upon the land, and he blows on the trumpet and warns the people

Joel 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near,

Num 10:2 "Make yourself two trumpets of silver, of hammered work you shall make them; and you shall use them for summoning the congregation and for having the camps set out.

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.

Here the seven angels are sounding the call for judgment, and also to give understanding to the saints on the earth that they may understand the hand of God in their mist.

(3) And another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer;

another = not one of the other groups

alter = the altar of incense which stood in the sanctuary or the Holy Place NT:2379

symbolic of Christ the sacrifice Heb 13:10

golden = purity NT:5552

censer = a vessel in which to burn incense [vines] NT:3031

and much incense was given to him, that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

incense = prayers of the saints addressed to God NT:4335; symbolic of atonement Num 16:46

Ref. Ex 30:34-38

Rev 5:8 And when He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

Num 16:46 And Moses said to Aaron, "Take your censer and put in it fire from the altar, and lay incense {on it;} then bring it quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them, for wrath has gone forth from the LORD, the plague has begun!"

golden altar = altar of incense, i.e., the altar of God who is Christ sacrificed; see 11:1

1Kings 7:48 And Solomon made all the furniture which {was in} the house of the LORD: the golden altar and the golden table on which {was} the bread of the Presence;

This is symbolic of the prayers of repentance of the saints who then receive atonement. The unresponsive are going to receive the wrath and judgment of God that is revealed in the following verses.

(4) And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand.

smoke = sacrifice OT:6999

incense = symbolic of atonement; Num 16:46; Ref. Ex 30:34-38

(5) And the angel took the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar and threw it to the earth;

fire = to purify NT:4442

alter = the altar of incense which stood in the sanctuary or the Holy Place NT:2379

threw = to smite one with slaps NT:906

to the earth = land and inhabitants NT:1519, NT:3625

and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

peals of thunder = voice of the Godhead NT:5456, NT:1027

Ex 19:19 When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him with thunder.

sounds = sound of trumpets NT:5456

lighting = presence of God Ex 19:16, Acts 9:3

earthquake = symbolic of the overthrow of nations and judgment [ung]; we will see this in chapter nine.

Rev 4:5 And from the throne proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

John 12:29 The multitude therefore, who stood by and heard it, were saying that it had thundered; others were saying, "An angel has spoken to Him."

These actions of God on men and the earth are the fullness of His plan to get men to repent.

Rev 9:20-21 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.

(6) And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them.

prepared = to prepare the minds of men to give the Messiah a fit reception and secure his blessings NT:2090

to sound them = to sound a trumpet NT:4537

(7) And the first sounded,

1st trumpet: Natural judgment against the earth, men, and flesh.

and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth;

hail, fire mixed with blood = judgment including death

Ezek 38:22 "And with pestilence and with blood I shall enter into judgment with him; and I shall rain on him, and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

hail = destroys men, cattle, crops Ex 9:18, Isa 20:2; Fire = eliminates Rev 18:8.

and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up,

Zech 13:8 "And it will come about in all the land," declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off {and} perish; but the third will be left in it.

a third earth = earth; unable to be cultivated to produce souls. Rev 11:6

a third trees = men; unfruitful [spiritual death] Rev 3:16

a third = plagues of Babylon; destruction, sorrow of death, forsaken Rev 18:8

Isa 61:3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified. (KJV)

burned up = smoke = symbolic of sacrifice in Old Test. see verse four.

and all the green grass was burned up.

1Pet 1:24 For, "All flesh is like grass, and all its glory like the flower of grass. The grass withers, and the flower falls off

all green grass = flesh = end result of all flesh will be physical death.

Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

(8) And the second angel sounded,

2nd trumpet: explained:

Rev 6:12-13 And I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; {13} and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.

and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea;

great mountain = Babylon, Satan's image; we will see her further revealed in later chapters.

Jer 51:25 "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys the whole earth," declares the LORD, "And I will stretch out My hand against you, and roll you down from the crags and I will make you a burnt-out mountain.

burning with fire = to consume with fire NT:2618

Deut 5:25 'Now then why should we die? For this great fire will consume us; if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any longer, then we shall die.

sea = area between heaven and earth where Satan dwells **See Rev 7:1**

Rev 18:21 And a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "Thus will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer.

and a third of the sea became blood;

blood = those in the sea are considered dead [spiritually] because of sin. vs 9

(9) and a third of the creatures, which were in the sea and had life, died;

creatures = holy angels [like the cherubs, who were holy, in earlier chapters]

a third of the creatures = angels that fell

Rev 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven, and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.

in the sea = area between heaven and earth **See Rev 7:1**

and had life, died = spiritual death; explains the separation of the fallen angels in chapter six verse thirteen

and a third of the ships were destroyed.

ships = divine act, appointed NT:6716, NT:6680 Dan 11:30; Satan & his angels leave their abode.

(10) And the third angel sounded,

3rd trumpet:

and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch,

great star = Satan

Isa 14:12 "How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who have weakened the nations!

burning like a torch = as a symbol of great anger and destruction Zec 12:6

torch = lamp = radiant light NT:2985, NT:2989

2Cor 11:14 And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.

and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters;

fell on a third = unbelievers; the cold of Rev 3:15-16

rivers = the effects of the operation of the Holy Spirit in and through the believer [vines]

springs of water = source of supply for rain, shower; source of the Holy Spirit

metaphorically, "eternal life and the future blessings accruing from it [vines]

2Pet 2:17 These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm, for whom the black darkness has been reserved.

Isa 12:3 Therefore you will joyously draw water from the springs of salvation.

John 7:38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.

Rev 16:4 And the third {angel} poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood.

Satan comes as an angel of light to deceive mankind and rob them of God's offer of eternal life.

Rom 1:25 For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. **The cold mentioned in Rev 3:15-16**

(11) and the name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood;

star = angel

wormwood = bitterness NT:894

Prov 5:4 But in the end, she is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

worms = of Acts 12:23 the word is used as a term of contempt or devaluation

Job 25:6; Ps 22:6; Isa 41:14) [isb]

The prophet Isaiah warned that the rebellious people of Israel would be afflicted with worms (Isa 51:8).

He also predicted this fate for Babylon (Isa 14:11).

and a third of the waters = people, nations [became embittered] Rev 17:5

and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

men = human beings NT:444

died = to perish by means of something NT:599 [spiritually]

waters = embittered people, nations

bitter = to make bitter NT:4087

Satan named here "Wormwood" deceives a 1/3 of mankind and makes them bitter toward God. They then

lose the witness of the Holy Spirit who is the source of supply, which was indented for their inheritance.

In other words they rejected the Holy Spirit because of Satan's deception.

(12) And the fourth angel sounded,

4th trumpet:

and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were smitten,

sun = father

moon = mother

stars = brothers

Gen 37:9-10 Now he had still another dream, and related it to his brothers, and said, "Lo, I have had still another dream; and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars were bowing down to me." And he related {it} to his father and to his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, "What is this dream that you have had? Shall I and your mother and your brothers actually come to bow ourselves down before you to the ground?" 1Cor 15:41

smitten = deprived of light and shrouded in darkness by God NT:4141

so that a third of them might be darkened and the day might not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way.

day = light [had no spiritual light]; for a period of opportunity for service [vines]

night = "the period of man's alienation from God" Rom 13:12; 1 Thes 5:5 [vines]

Rom 1:21 For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

1Thes 5:4-6 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief; {5} for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; {6} so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober.

Zec 13:8-9 "And it will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. {9} "And I will bring the third part through the fire, refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'"

1/3 spiritually dead, cold; 1/3 saved, hot; 1/3 the H.S. is still working on, lukewarm

Rev 3:16 'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth.

We see here a clearer interpretation of verses ten and eleven in this chapter and of chapter three, verse sixteen.

(13) And I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice,

eagle = angel NT:105 [also in KJV] The figure of the "eagle" is used in Ezek. 17 to represent the great powers of Egypt and Babylon, as being employed to punish corrupt and faithless Israel [vine]

Jer 13:27 "As for your adulteries and your {lustful} neighings, the lewdness of your prostitution On the hills in the field, I have seen your abominations. Woe to you, O Jerusalem! How long will you remain unclean?"

mid-heaven = the highest point in the heavens, which the sun occupies at noon, where what is done can be seen and heard by all NT:3321

Rev 14:6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people;

"Woe, woe, woe, to those who dwell on the earth,

woe = an interjection of grief or of denunciation NT:3759

Woe, woe, woe: 3 = complete [nis pg. 107]

1st woe: Rev 9:1 Locust = cut off from God

2nd woe: Rev 11:1-13 Rejection of Christ

3rd woe: Rev 12:12 Satan cast to earth = prince of the powers of the air

dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611 implies heart and mind set on earthly things.

because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

blast = voice NT:5456

trumpet = symbolic of instruction Num 10:1

about to sound = those things which will come to pass by fixed necessity or divine appointment NT:3195

The punishment of unbelieving Israel in chapter nine; the rejection of Christ in chapter eleven; and Satan being cast to the earth in chapter twelve are the three things that are about to come about which grieved God.

TIMING: all of these judgments are ongoing and will continue until Jesus comes again.

CHAPTER NINE

5th and 6th trumpets; 1st woe: God deals with the believers of the false doctrines of Israel.

FIRST WOE:

(1) **And the fifth angel sounded,**

5th trumpet, 1st woe

and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth;

star = appears to be Satan verse eleven, the angel of the abyss.

fallen to the earth = an angel cast out of heaven, chapter six verse thirteen.

Luke 8:31 And they [demons] were entreating Him not to command them to depart into the abyss.

Rev 20:1 And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.

and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him.

key = to open or unlock the bottomless pit NT:2807; [also opens and shuts the Word of God Lk 11:52]

bottomless = of Orcus, a very deep gulf or chasm in the lowest parts of the earth used as the common receptacle of the dead and especially as the abode of demons NT:12, See Rev 20:3

pit = the pit of the abyss (because the lower world was thought to increase in size the further it extended from the surface of the earth and so to resemble a cistern, the orifice of which is narrow) NT:5421

"the pit" = became synonymous for SHEOL, the abode of the dead, the netherworld of departed spirits [vine]

Ps 40:2 He brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of the miry clay; and He set my feet upon a rock making my footsteps firm.

Rom 10:7 or 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead)."

(2) **And he opened the bottomless pit; and smoke went up out of the pit,**

bottomless pit = an abyss (as a prison) NT:5421

smoke = anger displeasure NT:6227 [heb]

like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

furnace = consume NT:2575, NT:2545

sun = to expiate sin NT:2246, NT:138, NT:142

air = wax cold NT:109, NT:5594 words, doctrines

darkness = from NT:4655; to obscure or blind (literally or figuratively): darkness of error NT:4656, NT:4655, NT:4639 KJV-- be full of darkness.

Gen 19:28 and he looked down toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the valley, and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land ascended like the smoke of a furnace.

Ex 10:21 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even a darkness which may be felt."

That which is coming out of the abyss will be, consumed in false doctrine, against the One who expiates sin.

God's judgment upon unbelieving Israel because of their false doctrines; for in Jesus the truth is revealed.

(3) **And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them,**

locust = symbol of destructive enemies [ung]

locust = to be cut off [new bible dic. pg. 744] from the kingdom of God [demonic spirits]

power = physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endowed, which he either possesses or exercises NT:1849

2Chron 7:13 "If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people,

Joel 1:4 What the gnawing locust has left, the swarming locust has eaten; and what the swarming locust has left, the creeping locust has eaten; and what the creeping locust has left, the stripping locust has eaten. The locust of Israel perish by falling into the sea [nel] **See Rev 7:1**

as the scorpions of the earth have power.

scorpions = a scorpion, the name of a little animal, somewhat resembling a lobster, which in warm regions lurk, especially in stone walls; it has a poisonous sting in its tail NT:4651 to pierce or sting

This sting is seldom fatal, but it can be very painful [nel].

The church is protected from these through Christ.

Luke 10:19 "Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall injure you.

These locust are symbolic of demonic spirits who have the power to make men sick so that men seek death. They reveal that unbelieving Israel is cut off from God.

(4) And they were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing,

told = commanded NT:4483

grass = flesh

1Pet 1:24 For, "All flesh is like grass, and all its glory like the flower of grass. The grass withers, and the flower falls off

green thing = a Christian female NT:5515, NT:5514; i.e., the bride of Christ

nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

tree = man of righteousness

Isa 61:3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord

seal = to stamp His servants on their foreheads as destined for eternal salvation, and by this means to confirm their hopes NT:4972

seal = the name of God and Christ stamped upon their foreheads must be meant here, as is evident from Rev 14:1 NT:4973 2Tim 2:19

2Tim 3:8 And just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these {men} also oppose the truth, men of depraved mind, rejected as regards the faith.

These demons were only allowed to harm men who did not receive the gospel, but knew God.

Rom 10:3 For not knowing about God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God.

(5) And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to torment for five months;

kill = cause physical death NT:615

torment = to vex with grievous pains (used of body or mind), to torment NT:928

five = redemption [nis pg. 135] atonement; [for sin through the new moon sacrifice]

months = the time of the new moon, new moon (the first day of each month, when the new moon appeared was a festival among the Hebrews) NT:3376

The sins committed and not expiated during the previous month were covered by the offerings of the New Moon. Thus, sinners received atonement and were reconciled with the Lord [nel]

Num 10:10 "Also in the day of your gladness and in your appointed feasts, and on the first {days} of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be as a reminder of you before your God. I am the LORD your God."

and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man.

torment = the act of tormenting NT:929

stings = to sting (to strike or wound with a sting) NT:3817

to hit (as if by a single blow and less violently than NT:5180); specifically to sting (as a scorpion): [con]

man = so that a man is distinguished from animals and plants NT:444

These men were going to be tormented [sick] in their spirit when they realized that their monthly, new moon, sacrifice for sin was unacceptable to God.

Deut 28:67 "In the morning you shall say, "Would that it were evening!" And at evening you shall say, "Would that it were morning!" because of the dread of your heart which you dread, and for the sight of your eyes which you will see.

(6) And in those days men will seek death and will not find it;

those days = time under consideration NT:2250, NT:1565

Rom 2:5 But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God

seek = to seek after, to seek for, to aim at, to strive after NT:2212

death = that separation (whether natural or violent) of the soul and the body by which the life on earth is ended NT:2288

will not find it = a thing sought for NT:2147

and they will long to die and death flees from them.

will long = to lust after, to covet; used of those who seek things forbidden NT:1937

die = to be physically dead NT:599 [con]

Job 3:20-21 "Why is light given to him who suffers, and life to the bitter of soul; Who long for death, but there is none, and dig for it more than for hidden treasures.

Mat 23:13-15 "But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you shut off the kingdom of heaven from men; for you do not enter in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in. "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you devour widows' houses, even while for a pretense you make long prayers; therefore, you shall receive greater condemnation. "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you travel about on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves.

one proselyte = convert to Pharisaism, rather than to Judaism [Rob]

twice = more converted, more perverted [Rob]

See 1Thes 2:14-16

Spiritual knowledge of being cut off from God was given. This happen to the Pharisees as we see in Matthew twenty-three, thirteen though fifteen. The word woe is used here indicating grief for them. Acts 3:22-24 The New Moon sacrifice ended with the destruction of the Temple in 70 A.D. God honored both covenants for a period of about 40 years.

(7) And the appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads,

locusts = particularly that species which especially infests oriental countries, stripping fields and trees.

NT:200 trees = men

horses = the locusts were spirits [false doctrines, spirit of anti-Christ]

prepared = fit to accomplish a thing NT:2090

as it were, crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

crowns like gold = appearance of eternal like

Rev 4:4 And around the throne {were} twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones {I saw} twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads.

Rev 14:14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head, and a sharp sickle in His hand.

faces of men = precepts of men NT:4383, NT:444

Matt 15:9 "But in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the precepts of men."

1Tim 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons

These doctrines of men had the appearance of the way to eternal life.

(8) And they had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like {the teeth} of lions.

hair of women = the hair of animals NT:2359 dishonor for men 1Cor 11:14

1Cor 11:14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him,

teeth = devouring tooth NT:3599, NT:2068 Ref. Matt 23:13-19

of lions = sense of violence OT:738

1Pet 5:8 Be of sober {spirit,} be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

Matt 23:14 ["Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you devour widows' houses, even while for a pretense you make long prayers; therefore you shall receive greater condemnation.]

Prov 30:14 There is a kind of {man} whose teeth are {like} swords, and his jaw teeth {like} knives, to devour the afflicted from the earth, and the needy from among men.

What these spirits were saying through men and what the men were doing under their influence was dishonorable, devouring and violent according to the precepts of God.

(9) And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron;

breastplates = covering for defense against the enemy [ung]

a breastplate or corset consisting of two parts and protecting the body on both sides from the neck to the middle

iron = harshness, strength, oppression (figurative) OT:1270 [heb]; of harsh exercise of power

Ps 2:9, Rev 2:27 [Ung]

Eph 6:14 Stand firm therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of Righteousness.

Jer 15:12 "Can anyone smash iron, iron from the north, or bronze?"

and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to battle.

wings = suggesting the definiteness of the action [vines] be removed OT:3670

chariots = symbolic of power [ung] to expiate sin NT:716, NT:142

rushing = haste NT:5143

battle = a fight, a battle, a dispute, a strife, a quarrel NT:4171

A STRONG SPIRITUAL FIGHT TO DEVOUR THE COMPLETE SATISFACTION FOR SIN; JESUS!

(10) And they have tails like scorpions, and stings;

tail = lies, false prophet

Isa 9:15 The head is the elder and honorable man, and the prophet who teaches falsehood is the tail.

1Cor 15:55 "O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?"

Rev 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven, and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.

scorpions = a scorpion, the name of a little animal, somewhat resembling a lobster, which in warm regions

lurk, especially in stone walls; it has a poisonous sting in its tail NT:4651 to pierce or sting

stings = from kenteo (to prick); a point ("centre"), i.e. a sting (figuratively, poison) or goad (figuratively, divine impulse): KJV-- prick, sting NT:2759 [con]

and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months.

power = physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endued, which he either possesses or exercises NT:1849

men for five months = see verse five

These demons had the ability to get those who were believing in their new moon sacrifice for atonement to believe their lies and empty doctrines.

(11) They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss;

king = a leader of the people, a prince, a commander, a lord of the land, a king NT:935

Eph 2:2 in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.

abyss = of Orcus, a very deep gulf or chasm in the lowest parts of the earth used as the common receptacle of the dead and especially as the abode of demons NT:12

his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.

Abaddon = of Hebrew origin; a destroying angel: NT:3 [con]

Apollyon = a destroyer (i.e. Satan): NT:623 [con]

The name of the king is given both in Hebrew and Greek so that both Jew and Gentile might recognize him.

These false prophetic spirits were working in the unbelievers of Israel, who came to the understanding that they were cut off. His name was Satan, prince of the abyss

John 8:44 "You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature; for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

(12) The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.

1st woe past: this happened to the unbelievers of Israel.

past = to go away, of departing evils and sufferings NT:565

two woes still coming = 2nd woe Rev 11-13; 3rd woe Rev 12:12

(13) And the sixth angel sounded,

6th trumpet

and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

four = no. of creation; symbolic of redeemed creation

horns = a projecting extremity in a shape like a horn, a point, an apex: as of an altar NT:2768

golden altar = altar of incense i.e. altar of God who is Christ sacrificed; see 11:1

1Kings 7:48 And Solomon made all the furniture which {was in} the house of the LORD: the golden altar and the golden table on which {was} the bread of the Presence;
 Rev 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Probably the voice of God.

**(14) one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet,
 "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."**

release = bad angels NT:3089 not bad angels but angels called to harm
 four angels = of Rev 7:2

Rev 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea

bound = to bind, to fasten with chains, to throw into chains NT:1210

river = cause to, inherit OT:5158, OT:5157 inheritance

the effects of the operation of the Holy Spirit in and through the believer [vines]

Euphrates = the Holy Spirit Jer 51:63; to bring forth fruit OT:6578, OT:6509

Rev 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. (KJV)

In the Old Testament the boundary between Israel and the east, believers and gentiles; the river was the life flow of Babylon; also, the river that flowed through the garden of Eden. It symbolized the river of life separating believes from non-believers.

Rev 16:12 And the sixth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings from the east.

We see here a chain of command, orders passing from one group to another.

The word "in" use in the King James Version better describes what is happening here. The Holy Spirit, the Father, and Jesus are in control of setting the times and the avenues of judgment. This description will be seen again in chapter sixteen, verse twelve.

(15) And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year,

hour = any definite time, a point of time, a moment NT:5610

day = used of time in general, that is, the days of his life NT:2250

year = a year, in a wider sense, for some fixed definite period of time NT:1763

were released, so that they might kill a third of mankind.

kill = to kill in any way whatever, to destroy, to allow to perish NT:615

third of mankind = 1/3 of all men of earth will die from the things listed in the next three verses

Zec 13:8 "And it will come about in all the land," declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off {and} perish; but the third will be left in it.

This is the cold third of mankind which is spoken about in Rev 3:15. One third is the church [hot] and the other third is those who think their saved, but are not [lukewarm].

(16) And the number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million;

number = those who belong to a certain group Col 4:9,12; not a quantity but a description, alike NT:666

Col 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of your number, a bonds slave of Jesus Christ, sends you his greetings, always laboring earnestly for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God.

armies = to contend with carnal inclinations NT:4753, NT:4754 [con]

horsemen = force NT:2461; action of their spirit

two hundred million = NT:200 insufficiency [nis pg. 275] 6 zeros = seed in the fullness of man

Two hundred million means "the insufficiency of the seed in man" or carnal man who is opposed to God.

I heard the number of them.

I heard the number of them = use in chapter seven, verse four in reference to the church; symbolic of a complete number.

Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel

(17) And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them:

vision = an appearance divinely granted in an ecstasy or dream NT:3706

horses = spirits

{the riders} had breastplates {the color} of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone;

breastplate = a breastplate or corset consisting of two parts and protecting the body on both sides from the neck to the middle NT:2382

fire = shining like fire NT:4447 [judgment]

hyacinth = dark blue or deep red, almost black NT:5192 black symbolic of affliction and calamity [naves]

brimstone = the wrath of God Ref. Deu 29:23, Rev 14:10

and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions;

head = lordship NT:2776 **kings of Rev 17:10**

lions = indicating great strength; Satan as a "roaring lion" NT:3023

1Pet 5:8 Be of sober {spirit,} be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone.

mouth = the mouth, as part of the body: used of man, of animals, of fish, etc. since thoughts of a man's soul find verbal utterance by his mouth, the "heart" or "soul" and the mouth are distinguished NT:4750

fire, smoke, brimstone = torment of God [ung]

Rev 14:10 he [one who worships the beast] also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

Ezek 38:22 "And with pestilence and with blood I shall enter into judgment with him; and I shall rain on him, and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

I saw what the spirits, and what the spirit [Antichrist spirit] was doing. Their king is Satan, a roaring lion, trying to devour someone and the things coming out of their mouths brings judgment by affliction and calamity producing the torment of God. God is allowing this to execute His purpose. His desire is that all would seek Him and repent. [verse twenty]

Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.

(18) A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths.

a third = the cold of Rev 3:15

killed = put to death, to be put out of the way, to kill in any way whatever, to destroy, to allow to perish NT:615

fire, smoke, brimstone = torment of God Ezk 38:22

mouths = the mouth, as part of the body: used of man, of animals, of fish, etc. since thoughts of a man's soul find verbal utterance by his mouth, the "heart" or "soul" and the mouth are distinguished NT:4750

(19) For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails;

power = to destroy one NT:1849

horses = spiritual power

mouths and tails = lies, false prophet Isa 9:15

for their tails are like serpents and have heads; and with them they do harm.

serpents = Satan

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

heads = kings

harm = act unjustly NT:91

This third part of mankind died a spiritual death.

(20) And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues,

rest of mankind = the other third of the two thirds that are lost
 these plagues = of verse eighteen

did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons,

hands = by the help or agency of any one, by means of anyone NT:5495
 worship = to demons NT:4352

demons = gods of the Gentiles [unbelievers], the author of idolatry NT:1140

and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood,

idols = the image of a heathen god NT:1497

gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood = items used in God's temple

which can neither see nor hear nor walk;

walk = to live NT:4043

They worshiped dead things instead of the Living God!

Isa 2:8 Their land has also been filled with idols; they worship the work of their hands, that which their fingers have made.

Jer 10:14 Every man is stupid, devoid of knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his idols; for his molten images are deceitful, and there is no breath in them.

(21) and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.

murders = spiritual killing through false doctrines

sorceries = poisoning NT:5332, NT:5331

immorality = used of the defilement of idolatry, as incurred by eating the sacrifices offered to idols NT:4202

thief's = the act of theft NT:2809

Jer 5:3 O LORD, do not Thine eyes look for truth? Thou hast smitten them, {but} they did not weaken; Thou hast consumed them, but they refused to take correction. They have made their faces harder than rock; they have refused to repent.

These peoples who were led by the false prophet's lies did not have remorse so as to repent from stealing God's rightful place as God.

TIMING: 13-20 will go on until Jesus comes at the end of the age

SUMMARY: There is a third of mankind who are the false prophets, false teachers and kings of the earth [those who are opposed to Christ]. The other two thirds of which the church is a third either belong to Christ or are serving the lust of their flesh, but God has not killed [permanent spiritual separation] that third yet [the lukewarm].

CHAPTER TEN

Mystery of God is finished

(1) And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud;

another = not always a different angel, that has not been seen before

strong = first strong angel in Rev 5:2

strong angel = messenger NT:32 the Spirit of Christ. Rom 8:9, 1Pet 1:1

down out of heaven = used only in N. T., most often in reference to Jesus

John 6:33 "For the bread of God is that which comes down out of heaven, and gives life to the world."

clothed with a cloud = glory of God Ref. Ex 16:10, Rev 1:7, 14:14-16, Matt 24:30, 1Thes 4:17

cloud = a cloud; used of the cloud which led the Israelites in the wilderness NT:3507

and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;

rainbow = covenant Gen 9:13

Gen 9:13 I set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth.

head = lordship NT:2776

face like the sun = righteous man; to expiate sin NT:2246, NT:138, NT:142; face = demeanor of man, man

NT:4383, NT:444

feet = paying homage NT:4228 see dic.

pillars of fire = light of the world [Jesus] Neh 9:12

Neh 9:12 "And with a pillar of cloud Thou didst lead them by day, and with a pillar of fire by night to light for them the way in which they were to go.

Rev 4:3 And He who was sitting {was} like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and {there was} a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.

Rev 1:15-16 and His feet {were} like burnished bronze, when it has been caused to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like the sound of many waters. And in His right hand He held seven stars; and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.

We know this angel [messenger] as Jesus. The angel of any person reflects that person or thing. [Milligan]

(2) and he had in his hand a little book which was open.

This book was apparently smaller than the book of the seven seals and this one was already open.

open = already revealed, i.e., Christ vs 7

And he placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land;

right foot = something overcomes NT:4228

sea = area between heaven and earth; first heaven, Satan's dwelling place **See Rev 7:1**

land = earth

(3) and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars;

loud voice = hence, to cry out, to cry aloud, to vociferate NT:2896

lion roars = Lion of Judah; used of a lion NT:3455

and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices.

seven = unity

peals of thunder = voice of the Godhead

uttered their voices = used of the sound of uttered words NT:5456

Rev 8:5 And the angel took the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

(4) And when the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write;

seven peals of thunder = voice of the Godhead

write = write in a book, the book of 1:11

and I heard a voice from heaven saying,

"Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken, and do not write them."

seal up = keep secret NT:4972

Isa 29:11 And the entire vision shall be to you like the words of a sealed book, which when they give it to the one who is literate, saying, "Please read this," he will say, "I cannot, for it is sealed."

(5) And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to heaven,
 lifted up = to expiate sin NT:142; the one lifting up His hand
 hand to heaven = to swear by heaven

Dan 12:7 And I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half {a time;} and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed.

(6) and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things in it

Heb 6:13 For when God made the promise to Abraham, since He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself

Rev 4:9 And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever

and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that there shall be delay no longer,

Rev 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."

(7) but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound,

seventh trumpet is about to sound 11:15

then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets.

mystery of God = Jesus revealed Ref. Rom 16:25, Col 2:1-3

prophets = the Old Testament prophets, having foretold the kingdom, deeds and death; used of Jesus the Messiah NT:4396

Mystery of God is finished; for heaven and the earth; Jesus

Col 2:1-3 For I want you to know how great a struggle I have on your behalf, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for all those who have not personally seen my face, {2} that their hearts may be encouraged, having been knit together in love, and attaining to all the wealth that comes from the full assurance of understanding, resulting in a true knowledge of God's mystery, that is, Christ Himself, {3} in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

Rom 16:25-27 Now to Him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret for long ages past, but now is manifested, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, has been made known to all the nations, {leading} to obedience of faith; to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, be the glory forever. Amen.

1Pet 1:12 It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves, but you, in these things which now have been announced to you through those who preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven-- things into which angels long to look.

Luke 24:44 Now He said to them, "These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things which are written about Me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled."

Rev 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."

John 1:14 And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth.

(8) And the voice which I heard from heaven, {I heard} again speaking with me, and saying, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."

(9) And I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And he said to me, "Take it, and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth, it will be sweet as honey."

eat it = eating up the little book, i.e. eagerly taking its entire contents into his inmost soul, and, as we say, digesting it NT:2719

"To eat a book" Ezk 2:8; 3:2; Rev. 10:9 is a figurative expression meaning to master the contents of the book; to receive into one's innermost being the Word of God. [ung]

stomach = belly, innermost part of man [vines]

bitter = to make bitter NT:4087; is figurative of severe political or providential events [ung]

honey = the Word of God is and is described as spiritually delectable [ung];

As a symbol, honey stands for abundance [nel]

The word of God given to and rejected by some of His people, Israel.

Ezek 3:1-4 Then He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel." So, I opened my mouth, and He fed me this scroll. And He said to me, "Son of man, feed your stomach, and fill your body with this scroll which I am giving you." Then I ate it, and it was sweet as honey in my mouth. Then He said to me, "Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak with My words to them.

Ezek 3:7 yet the house of Israel will not be willing to listen to you, since they are not willing to listen to Me. Surely the whole house of Israel is stubborn and obstinate.

Ezek 3:14 So the Spirit lifted me up and took me away; and I went embittered in the rage of my spirit, and the hand of the LORD was strong on me.

We see this happen in chapter 11.

(10) And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.

(11) And they said to me,

"You must prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings."

prophesy again = over, i.e. concerning one NT:4395

people = a people, people group, tribe, nation, all those who are of the same stock and language NT:2992

tongues = a tongue; the language or dialect used by a particular people distinct from that of other nations

NT:1100

kings = a leader of the people, a prince, a commander, a lord of the land, a king NT:935

TIMING: 1-10 has happened, 11 is ongoing until Jesus comes.

THOUGHT BREAKS HERE

SUMMARY: What has been revealed in Chapters 1-10 is an overview of the spiritual and natural forces that are on the earth. Some started at Adam's time and continued until the end of the age; others started at Jesus' time and will continue until the end of the age. And some were only for a season. The rest of the mystery of God will be revealed in the next chapters, where God speaks of the time between Jesus' birth and the new heaven and earth, i.e., the end of the age.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

2 witnesses - 2nd woe - 7th trumpet.

**We see the Spirit and the Word given: Jesus' ministry, death, resurrection,
2nd woe to unbelieving church = Israel. Jesus making the world His kingdom: dead raised: world judged.**

(1) And there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said,

measuring rod = to judge by a standard NT:3354; a staff NT:4464 i.e. the standard is Jesus
staff = measuring reed NT:2563 It was also called "the staff of God" Ex. 4:20; 17:9 [ung]

Ps 23:4 Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I fear no evil; for Thou art with me; Thy rod and Thy staff, they comfort me.

Ezek 40:5 And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the temple all around, and in the man's hand was a measuring rod of six cubits, {each of which was} a cubit and a handbreadth. So he measured the thickness of the wall, one rod; and the height, one-rod. Six = no. of man.

and someone said = angel [kVj]

"Rise and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and those who worship in it.

rise = of one sitting NT:1453

measure = to judge by a standard or rule NT:3354

Zech 2:1-5 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, {there was} a man with a measuring line in his hand. So I said, "Where are you going?" And he said to me, "To measure Jerusalem, to see how wide it is and how long it is." And behold, the angel who was speaking with me was going out, and another angel was coming out to meet him, and said to him, "Run, speak to that young man, saying, 'Jerusalem will be inhabited without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle within it. 'For I,' declares the LORD, 'will be a wall of fire around her, and I will be the glory in her midst.'"

Isa 28:17 "And I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the level; then hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the secret place.

temple = the Holy of Holies where only priest can go NT:3485 i.e. the dwelling place of God, His church.

2Cor 6:16 Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; just as God said, "I will dwell in them and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

worship = of homage endeared to God and the ascended Christ NT:4352

alter = metaphorically, the cross on which Christ suffered an expiatory death: to eat of this altar, that is, to

appropriate to oneself the fruits of Christ's expiatory death NT:2379 i.e. those who belong to Christ
Typology of the Hebrew Altars: The altar of burnt offering (bronze altar) is commonly thought to be a type of the cross upon which Christ, our whole burnt offering Lev. 1:1-17, offered Himself without blemish unto God Heb. 9:14, the brass speaking of divine judgment as in the bronze serpent Num. 21:9; John 3:14; 12:31-33. The altar of incense is a type of Christ our Intercessor John 17:1-16; Heb. 7:25, through whom our prayers and praises ascend to God Heb. 13:15; Rev. 8:3-4 and, in turn, pictures the believer-priest's sacrifice of praise and worship Heb. 13:15. (Ung)

1Cor 10:18 Look at the nation Israel; are not those who eat the sacrifices sharers in the altar?

No physical Christian altar appears in the New Testament. The statement "we have an altar"

Heb. 13:10 refers to the sacrifice of Christ. The altar of incense mentioned in Revelation 8:3 belongs to the heavenly temple. In this heavenly temple there is no need for an altar of burnt offering since atonement for our sins is now complete through the death of Jesus Christ. (nel)

In chapter seven we saw the church sealed and numbered, now we see the church being measured.

The temple being the dwelling place of God, the altar symbolic of those who came through Christ both men in heaven and those on the earth.

(2) "And leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it,

leave out = to except, to leave out, that is, not receive NT:1544

court = the uncovered courtyard of the house NT:833; those not under God's covering.

Rev 22:15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.

Ezk 42:20 He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall all around, the length five hundred and the width five hundred, to divide between the holy and the profane.

the outer court = faithless Christians and the unbelievers

Isa 1:13-14 "Bring your worthless offerings no longer, incense is an abomination to me. New moon and Sabbath, the calling of assemblies-- I cannot endure iniquity and the solemn assembly. "I hate your new moon {festivals} and your appointed feasts, they have become a burden to me. I am weary of bearing {them.}

John 9:35 Jesus heard that they had put him out; and finding him, He said, "Do you believe in the Son of Man?"

for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months.

nations = in the Old Testament, foreign nations not worshiping the true God, pagans, Gentiles NT:1484
tread under foot = to tread under foot, to trample on, that is, to treat with insult and contempt: to desecrate the holy city by devastation and outrage NT:3961

holy city = the abode of the blessed NT:40, NT:4172; referred to as the new Jerusalem.

forty-two = 42 = symbolic of the total time the church is on the earth

4 = creation, 10 = testing, 2 = Jesus; testing of Jesus' creation, the church.

Rev 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

We see that the altar of God's temple, Jesus, and the church will be tried by those who are outside the covering of God i.e. the unbelievers who throughout history have tried to destroyed, the dwelling place of God, His people and their city.

Dan 8:13 Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that particular one who was speaking, "How long will the vision {about} the regular sacrifice apply, while the transgression causes horror, so as to allow both the holy place and the host to be trampled?"

(3) "And I will grant {authority} to my two witnesses

two witnesses = 2 prophets vs 10; 2 anointed ones of Zec 4:14 = sons of fresh oil.

Zech 4:14 Then he said, "These are the two anointed ones, who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth."

Some say these will be two men, perhaps Moses and Elijah, but the next verses would discredit that idea.

Luke 16:30-31 "But he said, "No, father Abraham, but if someone goes to them from the dead, they will repent!" 31 "But he said to him [the rich man], "If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, they will not be persuaded even if someone rises from the dead."

2 anointed ones in NT. are Jesus Act 10:38, the saints 2Cor 1:21.

Acts 10:38 "{You know of} Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed Him with the Holy Spirit and with power, and {how} He went about doing good, and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; for God was with Him.

2Cor 1:21 Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God

witnesses = the faithful interpreters of God's counsels are called God's witnesses NT:3144

John 3:27 John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing, unless it has been given him from heaven.

2 Cor 13:1 This is the third time I am coming to you. Every fact is to be confirmed by the testimony of two or three witnesses.

John 8:17 "Even in your law it has been written, that the testimony of two men is true.

Deut 19:15 "A single witness shall not rise up against a man on account of any iniquity or any sin which he has committed; on the evidence of two or three witnesses a matter shall be confirmed.

and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."

prophesy = to act as a prophet, to discharge the prophetic office NT:4395

Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

1260 = 1260 = 10x6 testing of men, 12 in divine government; actual number of days of Jesus ministry;

In chap 12:6 we see the church protected during this time and then the H.S. given.

Rev 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she might be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

clothed = to clothe one with a thing NT:4016

sackcloth = symbolic of mourning; Sackcloth = grief, mourning; cutting off of old Israel in Chap 9 a garment of the like material, and clinging to the person like a sack, which was usually to be worn (or drawn over the tunic instead of the cloak or mantle) by mourners, penitents, suppliants and also by those who like the Hebrew prophets, lead an austere life NT:4526

Matt 11:21 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had occurred in Tyre and Sidon, which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

The two witnesses are not men, but the Holy Spirit in Jesus = the Spirit and the Word.

John 16:13-15 "But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose to you what is to come. "He shall glorify Me; for He shall take of Mine, and shall disclose {it} to you. "All things that the Father has are Mine; therefore I said, that He takes of Mine, and will disclose {it} to you.

(4) These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.

olive tree = that which produces the oil used in the lampstands

Ex 27:20 "And you shall charge the sons of Israel, that they bring you clear oil of beaten olives for the light, to make a lamp burn continually.

king of trees = [nbd page 907]; Judges 9:8 "Once the trees went forth to anoint a king over them, and they said to the olive tree, "Reign over us!"

olive tree or branch = righteous man; Ps 52:8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God; I trust in the loving kindness of God forever and ever. Ref Hos 14:6, Rom 11:16-17 emblematic of fruitfulness [nbd page 907]

two olive trees = Holy Spirit and Christ the "Word" = anointed NT:5547; that which produces the oil.

Zech 4:6 Then he answered and said to me, "This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel saying, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of hosts.

two lampstands = that which holds the oil; the two anointed ones = Christ and the Church = Christ in the church, which gives light

Zech 4:14 Then he said, "These are the two anointed ones, who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth."

2 anointed ones in NT. are; Jesus and the saints filled with the Holy Spirit.

Acts 10:38 "{You know of} Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed Him with the Holy Spirit and with power, and {how} He went about doing good, and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; for God was with Him.

2Cor 1:21 Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God

Matt 5:14 "You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden.

John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."

Lord of the earth = Jesus, applied to God, the Governor of the world NT:2362

earth = arable land NT:1093; arable = fit to cultivate

Rom 11:17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them and became partaker with them of the rich root of the olive tree,

Isa 54:5 "For your husband is your maker, whose name is the LORD of hosts; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel, who is called the God of all the earth.

The olive tree, that which produces the oil for the lamps of God is symbolic of the Holy Spirit. The two lampstands are inclusive of Christ and the church who are the anointed ones in the New Testament and bring forth the light of God into the land [people], those who will receive it.

John 3:19 "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

(5) And if anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies;

harm = to hurt, to damage, to harm NT:91

them = two olive trees

fire = the word of God Ref: 2Kings 1:10, Ps 18:8, Isa 11:4

Jer 23:29 "Is not My word like fire?" declares the LORD, "and like a hammer which shatters a rock?"

proceeds = to come forth, to issue, to proceed NT:1607; used of feelings, affections, deeds, sayings

mouth = the mouth, as part of the body: used of man, of animals, of fish, etc. since thoughts of a man's soul find verbal utterance by his mouth, the "heart" or "soul" and the mouth are distinguished NT:4750

devours = to devour by fire, that is, to utterly consume, to destroy NT:2719

enemies = to whom one is hostile NT:2190

and if anyone would desire to harm them, in this manner he must be killed.

manner = different men in different ways

killed = to kill in any way whatever, to destroy, to **allow to perish** NT:615

Zech 2:8 For thus says the LORD of hosts, "After glory He has sent me against the nations which plunder you, for he who touches you, touches the apple of His eye.

The word of God is the answer for all who would harm them, because Jesus did not come to judge the world but to save it. God will hold those responsible who reject Him and they will perish by not entering His kingdom.

(6) These have the power to shut up the sky,

these = two olive trees

power = physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endowed, which he either possesses or exercises NT:1849

shut up the sky = to cause the heavens to withhold rain NT:2808

in order that rain may not fall during the days of their prophesying;

rain = to wash 5205 [con] KJV; washed by the word. The Holy Spirit is also called rain. Rev 11:6

John 5:21 "For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son also gives life to whom He wishes.

Luke 4:25 "But I say to you in truth, there were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the sky was shut up for three years and six months, when a great famine came over all the land;

1Kings 8:35 "When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain, because they have sinned against

Thee, and they pray toward this place and confess Thy name and turn from their sin when Thou dost afflict them

days = 1260 = same number of days of Jesus' testimony

prophesying = prediction (scriptural or other) NT:4394; the mystery of God from Rev 10:7

Luke 24:44 Now He said to them, "These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things which are written about Me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled."

and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague

waters = peoples, nations, tongues

Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

blood = refers to the seat of life NT:129

earth = land fit to cultivate souls Rev 8:7

smite = sting of scorpion NT:3960, NT:3817

plague = tormenting, destroying the bodies of men, and sent by God as punishment NT:4127

Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her [Babylon] plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

as often as they desire.

often = to be resolved or determined, to purpose NT:2309

As the Holy Spirit in Jesus reveals the truth for 1260 days [same as in Elijah time] many will reject it including many of Israel. God will smite them as He sees fit. Jesus chooses whom to give life to by shutting up the rain [the Holy Spirit] from heaven, to those who are perishing.

1Cor 1:18 For the word of the cross is to those who are perishing foolishness, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

(7) And when they have finished their testimony,

finished = fulfilled the duty of testifying NT:5055

John 17:4 "I glorified Thee on the earth, having accomplished the work which Thou hast given Me to do.

Luke 22:70 And they all said, "Are You the Son of God, then?" And He said to them, "Yes, I am."

the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.

beast = Satan; symbolic of Satan's kingdom. It is just like Christ's a kingdom, a people under the influence of a spirit. We see this kingdom established in chapter thirteen.

Rev 13:11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon.

1Jn 4:3 and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God; and this is the {spirit} of the Antichrist, of which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world.

2Jn 1:7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ {as} coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the Antichrist.

abyss = of Orcus, a very deep gulf or chasm in the lowest parts of the earth used as the common receptacle of the dead and especially as the abode of demons NT:12

war = war against Christ

Rev 12:17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.

overcome = by force NT:3528

kill = to extinguish, to abolish NT:615

Matt 23:37 "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often, I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were unwilling.

This verse reflects Christ death. Satan at that time thought he had won, but God's plan is to give His power to the church as in Acts 1:8. As Christ took full reign of His kingdom [verse fifteen] so also now does the beast [Satan] in his kingdom.

(8) And their dead bodies {will lie} in the street of the great city which mystically

dead bodies = what has fallen; the fallen body of one dead or slain, a corpse, a carcass NT:4430

Ps 79:2 They have given the dead bodies of Thy servants for food to the birds of the heavens, the flesh of Thy godly ones to the beasts of the earth.

street = an open place NT:4113; for all to see

mystically = in a sense apprehended only by the aid of the Holy Spirit NT:4153

is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

Sodom = metaphorically, Jerusalem (Rev. 11:8) NT:4670

Egypt = metaphorically, Jerusalem, for the Jews persecuting the Christ and his followers, and so to be likened to how the Egyptians treated the Jews NT:125

Luke 13:33-35 "Nevertheless I must journey on today and tomorrow and the next {day;} for it cannot be that a prophet should perish outside of Jerusalem. "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, {the city} that kills the prophets and stones those sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, just as a hen {gathers} her brood under her wings, and you would not {have it!} "Behold, your house is left to you {desolate;} and I say to you, you shall not see Me until {the time} comes when you say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!'"

Jerusalem rejected Jesus, as Sodom and Egypt had, and when they reject Him, they rejected the Holy Spirit of promise who they had been looking for but could not see because of their self-righteousness Rom 10:2.

A new Jerusalem is coming for the church in chapter twenty-one.

(9) And those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations {will} look at their dead bodies

peoples, tribes, tongues, nations = unbelievers NT:2292, NT:5443, NT:1100

look = discern NT:991

for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.

3 1/2 = 3 no. of the Holy Spirit; 1/2 matter determined by God and Jesus

bodies = what has fallen; the fallen body of one dead or slain, a corpse, a carcass NT:4430

tomb = a monument or memorial to perpetuate the memory of any person or anything NT:3418

tomb = KJV-- be mindful, remember, come (have) in remembrance. NT:3415 [con]

These people would not allow the Spirit and the Word to have a place of remembrance in their hearts and minds.

(10) And those who dwell on the earth {will} rejoice over them and make merry;

who dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611 implies heart and mind set on earthly things.

rejoice over them and make merry = rejoice once NT:2165, NT:5463

Matt 23:34 "therefore, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city

and they will send gifts to one another,

will send gifts to one another = gifts of the mouth saying, "good riddance to false doctrines".

Jn 16:2 "They will make you outcasts from the synagogue, but an hour is coming for everyone who kills you to think that he is offering service to God

because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

two prophets = Spirit and the Truth [Word] in Jesus

Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

tormented = to vex with grievous pains (used of body or mind), to torment NT:928

Acts 5:32-33 "And we are witnesses of these things; and {so is} the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those who obey Him." But when they heard this, they were cut to the quick and were intending to slay them.

Acts 17:5 But the Jews, becoming jealous and taking along some wicked men from the market place, formed a mob and set the city in an uproar; and coming upon the house of Jason, they were seeking to bring them out to the people.

Those of the Pharisees and other unbelievers who rejected Jesus as the Messiah were glad when He was crucified because they thought His doctrines would die off with His death. Actually, they thought they had killed an enemy of God.

(11) And after the three and a half days the breath of life from God came into them,

3 1/2 = see verse nine

breath of life = Spirit NT:4151, NT:2222

came into them = the breath of life entered into and remained in them NT:1525

and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were beholding them.

and they stood on their feet = symbolic of something alive **but not just man [Jesus]; here it is the Spirit also.**

Ezek 37:9-10 Then He said to me, "Prophecy to the breath, prophecy, son of man, and say to the breath, 'Thus says the Lord GOD, "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they come to life. So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they came to life, and stood on their feet, an exceedingly great army. Ref. 2Kings 13:21

fear = fear, dread, terror; what strikes terror NT:5401 see verse thirteen

beholding = to look upon with respect NT:2334

Acts 5:11 And great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all who heard of these things.

John 14:26 "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you.

John 16:13 "But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose to you what is to come.

The Holy Spirit and the Truth; Jesus was taken up so that the Holy Spirit could be given to the Church.

(12) And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here."

them = the two anointed ones of verse three = Spirit and the Truth [Word], i.e., Jesus

come up here = Rev 3:21 'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

And they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

cloud = a cloud; used of the cloud which led the Israelites in the wilderness NT:3507

enemies = to whom one is hostile NT:2190

beheld = discern clearly NT:2334, NT:3708 [con]

Acts 1:9 And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

His enemies beheld Him; we saw this in chapter nine where the unsaved of Israel became knowledgeable of who He was and that they were cut off. An example of the Pharisees.

(13) And in that hour, there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell;

earthquake = change of kingdoms = the gentiles were going to come into the kingdom

tenth = representative of the whole of testing [nis pg. 247]

city = the heavenly Jerusalem NT:4172 in this verse the earthly Jerusalem

fell = overthrown NT:4098

and seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake,

seven thousand people = 7000 = fullness of God with these [seeds] people is completed [finished].

killed = to deprive of spiritual life and procure eternal misery in hell NT:615

earthquake = According to the Gospel of Matthew, an earthquake occurred at the crucifixion of Jesus

Mat 27:51-54 another earthquake occurred at the resurrection of Jesus Mat 28:2 [nel]

Matt 27:51 And behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom, and the earth shook; and the rocks were split

and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

rest were terrified = remnant NT:3062 KJV [con]

Rev 15:4 "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? For Thou alone art holy; for all the nations will come and worship before Thee, for Thy righteous acts have been revealed."

Matt 27:54 Now the centurion, and those who were with him keeping guard over Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that were happening, became very frightened and said, "Truly this was the Son of God!"

In this verse we see an actual earthquake happen in Jerusalem at the time of Jesus death, symbolic of the change of the seat of authority for Israel concerning God. The number killed may well have been an actual number, symbolic in numbers of what God was doing. Those of the remnant of Israel were filled with great fear because they understood what was taking place and they glorified God.

(14) The second woe is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly.

past = to go away, of departing evils and sufferings NT:565

the third woe is coming quickly = **next chapter verses 7-12**

(15) And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying,

7th trumpet:

seven = complete = final

"The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord, and of His Christ;

kingdom = used of the royal power of Jesus as the triumphant Messiah NT:932

Rev 1:6 and He has made us {to be} a kingdom, priests to His God and Father; to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

the world = the world, the universe NT:2889

Rev 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood,

Lord = this title is given to: God, the Messiah NT:2962

Christ = Christ = "anointed"; Christ was the Messiah, the Son of God NT:5547

1Cor 15:23-28 23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming, 24 then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. 25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet. 26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death. 27 For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him. 28 When all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all.

and He will reign forever and ever."

reign = used of the rule of the Messiah NT:936

Rev 6:2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him; and he went out conquering, and to conquer.

Rev 11:17 saying, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art and who wast, because Thou hast taken Thy great power and hast begun to reign.

1Pet 4:11 Whoever speaks, {let him speak,} as it were, the utterances of God; whoever serves, {let him do so} as by the strength which God supplies; so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belongs the glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

1Pet 5:11 To Him {be} dominion forever and ever. Amen.

(16) And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God,

When we see the twenty-four elders, they are most often worshipping God.

Ref. Rev 4:10, 5:14, 7:11, 19:4

(17) saying, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art and who wast,

Rev 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

because Thou hast taken Thy great power and hast begun to reign.

power = the kingly power of God NT:1411

reign = used of the rule of the Messiah NT:936 Jesus begins His reign: Rev 12:10

We see here an exultation of the twenty-four elders in response to verse fifteen.

2Cor 2:14 But thanks be to God, who always leads us in His triumph in Christ, and manifests through us the sweet aroma of the knowledge of Him in every place.

TIMING: Has happened.

(18) "And the nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came,

nations = in the Old Testament, foreign nations not worshiping the true God, pagans, Gentiles NT:1484

All unbelievers mentioned in previous chapters including Israel.

enraged = to be provoked to anger, to be angry, to be wrath NT:3710

wrath came = retribution and punishment NT:3709 **Col 3:6**

God's wrath came: explained in chap. 14:6-20, 16 & 20

and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to give their reward

time = the time the dead are appointed to be judged NT:2540

dead to be judged = to decide between the righteousness and unrighteousness of men NT:2919

Time for dead to be judged: explained in chap. 17, 18, and 20

reward = reward, used of the fruit naturally resulting from toils and endeavors NT:3408

Matt 5:12 "Rejoice, and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

to Thy bond-servants the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Thy name,

Thy bond-servants the prophets = prophets OT and NT NT:1401

saints = a most holy thing, a saint NT:40

fear = to reverence, to venerate, to treat with deference or reverential obedience NT:5399

Luke 1:50 "And His mercy is upon generation after generation toward those who fear Him.

Saints to receive rewards: explained in chap. 19, 20

the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

small and great = implies all men

Rev 19:5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great."

destroy = men who inhabit the earth NT:1311 the outer court of verse two.

destroy = to kill NT:1311

the earth = the earth itself is good, sin contaminated it

Destroy those who destroy the earth: chap. 18, 20

Rev 9:20-21 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.

Rev 6:17 for the great day of their wrath has come; and who is able to stand?"

The nations referred to in this verse are all the unbelieving nations [Gentiles], and also those of Israel who are not part of the remnant.

Rom 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that will be saved.

God's wrath came, will be explained in chap. 14:6-20, 16 & 20. Time for the dead to be judged will be explained in chapters 17, 18, 20. Saints to receive their rewards will be explained in chap. 19, 20. Destroy those who destroy the earth will be covered in chapters 18, 20.

(19) And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened;

temple of God = the temple of the New Jerusalem NT:3485

was opened = when the temple was opened normally judgment came forth. Rev 14:15-17, 15:5-8, 19:11

and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple,

ark of His covenant = a compact, a covenant, a testament; God's covenant with the church NT:1242

Heb 10:16-17 "This is the covenant that I will make with them After those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws upon their heart, and upon their mind I will write them," {He then says} "And their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more."

and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder

flashes of lightning = presence of God; Figurative. Lightning is used as a symbol of God's glorious and awful majesty Rev. 4:5 [ung]

Ex 19:16 So it came about on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled. Acts 9:3

sounds and peals of thunder = voice of the Godhead speaking NT:5456, NT:1027

and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.

earthquake = symbolic of the overthrow of nations and judgment [ung]

hailstorm = destruction, divine judgment [vine]

Isa 28:2 Behold, the Lord has a strong and mighty {agent;} as a storm of hail, a tempest of destruction, like a storm of mighty overflowing waters, He has cast {it} down to the earth with {His} hand.

Rev 16:18, 21 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake {was it, and} so mighty. And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.

TIMING: Still to come.

THOUGHT BREAKS HERE --- EXPLANATIONS COMING

CHAPTER TWELVE

The Holy Spirit given to the church - Satan thrown out of Heaven - 7th trumpet explained.

(1) And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun,

sign = used of signs portending remarkable events soon to happen NT:4592

Acts 2:19 'And I will grant wonders in the sky above, and signs on the earth beneath, Blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke.

women = a wife; used of a betrothed woman NT:1135 i.e. the bride of the Lamb; Isa 27:1, 26:17-18

women = wife to be = church = new Jerusalem Rev 19:7, 21:2, 9

Gal 4:26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother.

clothed = put on NT:4016 [con]

Gal 3:27 For all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ.

sun = righteousness; to expiate sin NT:2246, NT:138, NT:142

Hosea 2:19-20 "And I will betroth you to me forever; yes, I will betroth you to me in righteousness and in justice, in loving kindness and in compassion, and I will betroth you to me in faithfulness. Then you will know the LORD.

2Cor 11:2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy; for I betrothed you to one husband, that to Christ I might present you {as} a pure virgin.

Mal 4:2 "But for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall.

and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

moon = same as sun [refection] Holy Spirit

under her feet = A thing of support or what we stand on.

To put under the feet" was symbolic of conquest [nel]; subjection ?

Ps 40:2 He brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of the miry clay; and He set my feet upon a rock making my footsteps firm.

twelve = 12 tribes; 3 = divine perfection, 4 = creation; divine perfection of creation [the church]

star = stars were frequently employed as symbols of persons in exalted stations i.e. Jesus [ung, vines]

She gives birth to Jesus, vs 5 who is the head of the church Eph 5:23 and He gives the H.S. Acts 1:8.

Micah 4:9-10 "Now, why do you cry out loudly? Is there no king among you, or has your counselor perished, that agony has gripped you like a woman in childbirth? "Writhe and labor to give birth, daughter of Zion, like a woman in childbirth, for now you will go out of the city, dwell in the field, and go to Babylon. There you will be rescued; there the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

We see in this verse that a remarkable thing is about to happen; a woman, i.e., the church is about to give birth to Jesus.

(2) and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.

pain = to feel the pains of childbirth, to travail [birth] NT:5605

birth = to bring forth, to bear, to produce (fruit from the seed) NT:5088

John 16:21 "Whenever a woman is in travail she has sorrow, because her hour has come; but when she gives birth to the child, she remembers the anguish no more, for joy that a child has been born into the world.

Rom 8:22-23 For we know that the whole creation groans and suffers the pains of childbirth together until now. And not only this, but also, we ourselves, having the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting eagerly for {our} adoption as sons, the redemption of our body.

John 1:23 He said, "I am a voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of the Lord,' as Isaiah the prophet said."

Jesus, the seed, was being birthed because the church needed a Savior to atone for her sin.

(3) And another sign appeared in heaven: and behold,

sign = used of signs portending remarkable events soon to happen NT:4592

a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.

red = having the color of fire, red NT:4450 symbolic of his destination the lake of fire

dragon = a dragon, a great serpent, a name for Satan NT:1404

diadem = symbol of authority [ne!]

Rev 17:3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.

Rev 17:9-13 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. "And the beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction. "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. "These have one purpose and they give their power and authority to the beast.

The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, and they are seven kingdoms; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. "And the beast [Satan the dragon] which was and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction. "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. "These have one purpose and they give their power and authority to the beast. The seven diadems [crowns] represent the authority of the kings. These will be explained in chapter seventeen.

(4) And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven, and threw them to the earth.

swept = drew NT:4951

tail = lies, false prophet Isa 9:15

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

a third of the stars of heaven = a third of the angels

Rev 6:13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.

Dan 8:10 And it grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down.

And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth,

See verse two and three

dragon = Satan

women = wife to be = church = new Jerusalem Rev 19:7, 21:2, 9

The other woman = Babylon Rev 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

so that when she gave birth, he might devour her child.

she = the church, who needed a Savior

devour = to consume by eating, to eat up, to devour used of a dragon NT:2719

Satan was able to sell his lies to a third of the angels and they were forced to leave heaven along with him.

He tried to destroy Jesus at His birth. Matthew chapter two verses one through sixteen.

Matt 2:13 Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise and take the Child and His mother, and flee to Egypt, and remain there until I tell you; for Herod is going to search for the Child to destroy Him."

Matt 2:16 Then when Herod saw that he had been tricked by the magi, he became very enraged, and sent and slew all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its environs, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ascertained from the magi.

(5) And she gave birth to a son, a male {child} who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron;

she = the church, who needed a Savior

son = the apostle reserves the word for the Son of God NT:5207 [vines]

rule the nations = foreign nations not worshipping the true God, pagans, Gentiles NT:1484

Micah 5:3 therefore, He will give them {up} until the time when she who is in labor has borne a child.

Then the remainder of His brethren will return to the sons of Israel.

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

Rev 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood

rod of iron = indicates the severest, most rigorous, rule NT:4464

Rev 19:15 And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations; and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.

and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.

her child = Jesus

caught up = used of divine power transferring a person marvelously and swiftly from one place to another NT:726

Mark 16:19 So then, when the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God.

throne = governor of the world NT:2362 Rev 4:2-6

The word "son" is reserved by the apostles for the Son of God who then will rule the unbeliever with the severest and most rigorous rule and His authority came from God.

(6) And the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God,

women = the church

fled = to flee away, to seek safety by flight NT:5343

wilderness = spiritual realm NT:2048, NT:5561, NT:5490; Rev 12:14, 17:3, Jn 1:23; an area uninhabited by humans [dic]

a place prepared by God = ordained of God for blessings NT:2090

Deut 32:10 "He found him in a desert land, and in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him, He cared for him; He guarded him as the pupil of His eye. Deut 1:31, 2:7

Matt 4:11 Then the devil left Him; and behold, angels came and {began} to minister to Him.

so that there she might be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

nourished = to nourish, to support NT:5142

1260 = 10x6 testing of men, 12 divine govt. 5 = grace, atonement; 7 = complete i.e. complete atonement

God had a special help for the church during the ministry of Jesus [twelve hundred sixty days] and then the Holy Spirit was given to her.

(7) And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon

Michael = "who is like God"; the first of the chief princes or archangels who is supposed to be the guardian angel of the Israelites

Dan 12:1 "Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands {guard} over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

Matt 26:53 "Or do you think that I cannot appeal to My Father, and He will at once put at My disposal more than twelve legions of angels?"

dragon = Satan

And the dragon and his angels waged war,

2Pet 2:4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment;

Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel."

The prophecy of Genesis three fifteen is coming to pass; Satan is fatally wounded, for he has been judged, but his judgment has not all taken place yet.

(8) and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.

they = Satan and his angels

were not strong enough = were conquered NT:2480

place = the place they had a right to NT:5117

Jude 1:6 And angels who did not keep their own domain, but abandoned their proper abode, He has kept in eternal bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day.

(9) And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world;

deceives = to lead away from the truth, to lead into error, to deceive NT:4105

he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

to = into, to mark the limit reached, or where one sets foot NT:1519

earth = the inhabitants of the earth, men, mankind NT:3625

Luke 10:18 And He said to them, "I was watching Satan fall from heaven like lightning. Jn 12:31, 14:30

Here is a more detailed explanation of chapter six verse thirteen [and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind] and also verse eleven of chapter nine [They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek, he has the name Apollyon.] The fulfillment of John twelve thirty-one ["Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world shall be cast out] has now happened.

**(10) And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, Rev 11:15, 19:1
"Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come,**

now = something beginning NT:737 Ref. Rev 1:6, 9, 5:10, 11:15

Luke 17:21 nor will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or, 'There it is!' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst.

salvation = salvation as the present possession of all true Christians NT:4991

2Cor 6:2 for He says, "At the acceptable time I listened to you, and on the day of salvation I helped you"; behold, now is "the acceptable time," behold, now is "the day of salvation"--

power = inherent power, power residing in a thing by virtue of its nature NT:1411 i.e. the nature of Christ

Gal 2:20 "I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the {life} which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me, and delivered Himself up for me.

kingdom = used of the royal power and dignity conferred on Christians NT:932

authority = the power of authority (influence) and of right (privilege) NT:1849

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. 1Pet 3:22, 1Cor 15:24

for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night.

accuser = a name given to the Devil by the rabbis NT:2725

brethren = Christians, as those who are exalted to the same heavenly place NT:80

Luke 22:31 "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded {permission} to sift you like wheat;

Job 1:6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them.

day and night = continually

Rev 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."

Psa 22:28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S, and He rules over the nations.

Dan 2:44 "And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and {that} kingdom will not be left for another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, but it will itself endure forever.

Matt 6:10 'Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, on earth as it is in heaven.

Now the saving grace of God has come to the church who will now walk in Christ by the power of the Holy Spirit and the Devil will no longer accuse them, for he has been cut down from heaven and Jesus makes intercession for the brethren.

Heb 7:25 Hence, also, He is able to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.

(11) "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb

overcame = used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death against the power of their foes, and temptations, and persecutions NT:3528

1Jn 4:4 You are from God, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world.

1Jn 5:5 And who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

blood of the Lamb = blood of Christ NT:129

Heb 9:22 And according to the Law, {one may} almost {say} all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

word = In John; denotes the essential Word of God, Jesus Christ, the personal wisdom and power in union with God, His Minister in creation and government of the universe, the cause of all the world's life both physical and ethical, which for the procurement of man's salvation put on human nature in the person of Jesus the Messiah, and shone forth conspicuously from His words and deeds NT:3056

John 15:3 "You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you.

testimony = what one testifies, testimony, that is, before a judge NT:3141

Rom 10:9-10 that if you confess with your mouth Jesus {as} Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved; for with the heart man believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation.

love their life = to set the heart on earthly things NT:25

death = enduring death NT:2288

Rev 6:9 And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained;

Matt 10:39 "He who has found his life shall lose it, and he who has lost his life for My sake shall find it.

Luke 17:33 "Whoever seeks to keep his life shall lose it, and whoever loses {his} life shall preserve it.

Rom 8:36 Just as it is written, "For Thy sake we are being put to death all day long; we were considered as sheep to be slaughtered."

1Cor 15:57 but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

Rev 18:24 "And in her [Babylon] was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

Eph 5:26-27 that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word, that He might present to Himself the church in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she should be holy and blameless.

Heb 10:10 By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

JESUS CAN COME AT ANYTIME:**(12) "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them.**

heavens = the region above the sidereal heavens, the seat of order of things eternal and consummately perfect where God dwells and other heavenly beings NT:3772

Phil 3:20 For our citizenship is in heaven, from which also we eagerly wait for a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ. Ref: Heb 12:22-23, Pet 1:4, Rev 3:12, 13:6, 21:3

Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath,

earth = the main land as opposed to the sea or water NT:1093

great wrath = fierceness NT:2372

knowing that he has {only} a short time."

Rev 16:17 And the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air; and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."

Those who dwell in heaven may include, counting the church on the earth. Here the word devil is used for Satan who has had some judgment pronounced upon Him by being cast out of heaven and is aware that he has a short time until he goes into the lake of fire. Rev 20:10

(13) And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth,

dragon = Satan NT:1404

thrown down to the earth = was cast out NT:906; and could not return

he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male {child.}

persecuted = to pursue in a hostile manner NT:1377

women = the church, verse one

Ps 37:12-13 The wicked plots against the righteous, and gnashes at him with his teeth. The Lord laughs at him; for He sees his day is coming.

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

Rev 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman that brought forth the man (child). ASV

Here the word dragon is used for Satan who was not able to devour the Christ. When he was thrown out of heaven to the earth, he went after the church [the woman i.e. the bride of the Lamb Rev 19]. How did the women [the church] bring forth Christ? We were doomed, until Christ came and died for our sins and the sins of all believers before us. So, in a sense we brought Him forth or our need brought Him forth! Eph 6:12

(14) And the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman,

two = the number of Jesus, he has us covered

wings = protection of God

Ex 19:4 'You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and {how} I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to Myself.

great eagle = God's great love and care for His people [ung] Deu 32:11-12

Rev 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood

Deut 32:11 "Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, that hovers over its young, He spread His wings and caught them, He carried them on His pinions.

Ezek 17:3 saying, 'Thus says the Lord GOD, "A great eagle with great wings, long pinions and a full plumage of many colors, came to Lebanon and took away the top of the cedar. [king of Babylon]

in order that she might fly into the wilderness to her place,

fly = swiftly OT:1675

Jer 48:40 For thus says the LORD, "Behold, one will fly swiftly like an eagle, and spread out his wings against Moab.

wilderness = spiritual realm NT:2048, NT:5561, NT:5490; Rev 12:14, 17:3, Jn 1:23; an area uninhabited by humans [dic]; an uninhabited region suitable only for pasturage [ung]

Song 3:6 "What is this coming up from the wilderness like columns of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all scented powders of the merchant?

to her place = ordained of God for blessings NT:2090

Deut 32:10 "He found him in a desert land, and in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him, He cared for him; He guarded him as the pupil of His eye.

Matt 4:11 Then the devil left Him; and behold, angels came and {began} to minister to Him.

where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

nourished = to nourish, to support NT:5142

time and times and half a time = 1260 verse six, also 42 mo.; symbolic of the time the church is on the earth

1260 = 10x6 testing of men, 12 divine govt. 5 = grace, atonement; 7 = complete; complete atonement

42 = 40 testing, 2 Jesus - here it means the testing of Jesus body, the church

presence = face, from the sight or presence of one NT:4383

serpent = Satan

This verse helps to better understand verse six where God had given special help to the church during the ministry of Jesus, twelve hundred sixty days, and after that time the Holy Spirit was given to the church. That special help was that God kept the serpent [Satan] from being able to see His church. The term time, times and half a time reflects both 1260 days and 42 months. The first; the time of Jesus ministry, three and one-

half years and the second reflects the full time period of the church being on the earth. Forty being the time of testing and two the number of Jesus. In this symbol the number of His body, the church. In the last three verses Satan has been called the devil, dragon and serpent, establishing his name as any one of the three.

(15) And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman,

poured = come out of his mouth NT:906

water = rain shower NT:5204, NT:5205; symbolic of the Holy Spirit [here a false spirit i.e. lies] Jn 8:44

water = people, nations, tongues Rev 17:15

like a river = cause to, inherit NT:5158, NT:5157 [heb] inheritance; the effects of the operation of the Holy Spirit in and through the believer [vines]

Ps 124:2-6 "Had it not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us; Then they would have swallowed us alive, when their anger was kindled against us; Then the waters would have engulfed us, the stream would have swept over our soul; Then the raging waters would have swept over our soul. " Blessed be the LORD, who has not given us to be torn by their teeth.

mouth = mouth of serpent NT:4750

so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood.

swept away with the flood = drown in the waters NT:4216; waters of deception [lies] instead of water of life Satan was using the Pharisees and other false prophets and teachers of false doctrines to lead men away from the water of life to the water of deception of salvation. [Rom 10:3 For not knowing about God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God.]

(16) And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river, which the dragon poured out of his mouth.

the earth = inhabitants of the earth; unbelievers NT:1093

mouth = the mouth, as part of the body: used of man, of animals, of fish, etc. since thoughts of a man's soul find verbal utterance by his mouth, the "heart" or "soul" and the mouth are distinguished NT:4750

drank = to drink down, to swallow down NT:2666

river = false river of inheritance

Ps 69:15 May the flood of water not overflow me, and may the deep not swallow me up, and may the pit not shut its mouth on me.

Ps 144:7-8 Stretch forth Thy hand from on high; rescue me and deliver me out of great waters, out of the hand of aliens. Whose mouths speak deceit, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

In chapter eleven verse thirteen we see the great earthquake, which brought men to repentance and destroyed the temple, which in fact established a change from God as to how His church was to be ruled. The unbelievers grossly exercised the false inheritance, so that the church could easily discern the true inheritance when He was revealed to them.

(17) And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with

war = fight NT:4170 Rev 11:7

Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual {forces} of wickedness in the heavenly {places.}

Rev 13:7 And it was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. Rev 20:4

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.

the rest of her = with a certain distinction and contrast, the rest, who are not of a specific class or number NT:3062 those who have received Christ.

her offspring = the remnant NT:3062

Rom 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that will be saved;

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies. who keep the commandments of God = love God, love one another

- 1Jn 3:23 And this is His commandment, that we believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, just as He commanded us.
and hold to the testimony of Jesus = is the spirit of prophecy Rev 19:10
- Acts 4:12 "And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men, by which we must be saved."
- John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me.
- 1Jn 5:10-11 The one who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; the one who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed in the witness that God has borne concerning His Son. And the witness is this, that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.
- Rev 1:2 who bore witness to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, {even} to all that he saw.
- Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.
- Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

Satan went off to make war with the remnant, [Rom 9:6-8, 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that will be saved;] those who keep the commandments of God. [Matt 22:37-40 And He said to him, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind." "This is the great and foremost commandment. "The second is like it, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." "On these two commandments depend the whole Law and the Prophets."] and the testimony of Jesus [John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me.] We see here God's plan is to worship Him as God and we will see Satan's plan in chapter thirteen to try to get men to worship him as God.

TIMING: 1-16 has happened; 17 still ongoing until Jesus comes.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

**The Trinity of evil is revealed, Satan the dragon the head,
Beast of the sea, the Antichrist spirit, and the beast of the earth, Antichrist church of the earth.
Babylon the image of the beast will be further revealed in chapters seventeen and eighteen.**

Chapter thirteen will begin to revealed the Antichrist spirit, the man of lawlessness of: 2Thes 2:1-12 Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to Him, {2} that you may not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. {3} Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness* [sin 1Jn 3:4] is revealed, the son of destruction [Satan], {4} who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, [temple of God, man; 1Cor 3:16 Spirit dwells in us] displaying himself as being God. {5} Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? {6} And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he may be revealed. {7} For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he [Holy Spirit] who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. {8} And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; {9} that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, {10} and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. {11} And for this reason God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false, {12} in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness. **Not "a man" but those men who carry the Anti-Christ spirit i.e. the kings of the earth, who do not conform to the laws of God.** 2Thess 2

*Matt 7:23 "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.'

Chapter thirteen also explains the war that is mentioned in chapter twelve, verse seventeen. Verses one through ten of this chapter will give us a better understanding of chapter twelve verse fourteen. The first ten verses reveal a spiritual kingdom and verses eleven through eighteen show us the earthly kingdom of false prophets, teachers and men who receive the mark of the beast which is explained in greater detail in following chapters. Satan's overall plan is to copy God's plan, which is an earthly kingdom of men backed by a spiritual personage, himself. God uses the Holy Spirit. Satan uses the Antichrist spirit [himself].

(1) **And he stood on the sand of the seashore. And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,**

sand = innumerable multitude NT:285

seashore = sea, the dwelling place of Satan. Rev 7:1, 20:3,

Isa 27:1, Ex 15: 1-4, 19-21

beast = destruction NT:2342, NT:2339 anti-God kingdoms, Anti-Christ kingdoms

Dan 7:3 "And four great beasts were coming up from the sea, different from one another.

Dan 7:17 "These great beasts, which are four {in number,} are four kings {who} will arise from the earth. coming up out = to rise, to mount, to be borne up, to spring up NT:305

Isa 27:1 In that day the LORD will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, with His fierce and great and mighty sword, even Leviathan the twisted serpent; and He will kill the dragon who {lives} in the sea.

Rev 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer {any} sea.

sea = Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

sea = a large expanse, like a sea of grass.

having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns {were} ten diadems,

Rev 17:9-13 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. "And the beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction. "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. "These have one purpose and they give their power and authority to the beast.

ten diadems = crown NT:1238 i.e. their authority or purpose was to blaspheme God

and on his heads {were} blasphemous names.

and on his heads = kings

blasphemous = impious and reproachful speech injurious to divine majesty NT:988

Rev 13:5 And there was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies; and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.

There is an innumerable multitude that John sees as one standing and looking into the sea. The sea being the area which Satan dwells and the beast who is spiritual [Satan], is symbolic of the anti-God, i.e., the Anti-Christ kingdom. This is the kingdom, which is established according to Daniel's vision in chapter seven verse twenty-three of the book of Daniel. The verse reads "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the {other} kingdoms, and it will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it. This kingdom spoken of in Daniel, only purpose is to speak injurious doctrines [false doctrines] against the Word of God [Jesus] and get the nations to worship Satan. This beast, the Anti-Christ spirit, is intent on deceiving men [1Jn 4:3 and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God; and this is the spirit of the Antichrist, of which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world. We will see this beast caring Babylon in chapter seventeen.

(2) And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like {those} of a bear,

leopard = peace [false]

Isa 11:6 And the wolf will dwell with the lamb, and the leopard will lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little boy will lead them.

Jer 5:6 therefore a lion from the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the deserts shall destroy them, a leopard is watching their cities. Everyone who goes out of them shall be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many, their apostasies are numerous.

feet = homage NT:4228

bear = suffice for sin NT:715, NT:714, NT:142

and his mouth like the mouth of a lion.

mouth = mouth of the devil NT:4750

lion = devour; Satan as a "roaring lion" NT:3023

1 Pet 5:8 Be of sober {spirit,} be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

Hosea 13:7 So I will be like a lion to them; like a leopard I will lie in wait by the wayside.

And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.

throne and great authority = physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endowed, which he either possesses or exercises NT:1849

The Antichrist spirit is caring a message of false peace [symbolized by the leopard], along with the suffice for sin [symbolized by the bear], which will devour [symbolized by the lion] those who receive his doctrines. Satan gives this his full support, symbolized by the throne and authority. This is the deception mentioned by God in chapter eighteen verse four [Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues;] Deception is Satan's plan, for he is a deceiver and a liar. [Rev 20:3 and threw him [Satan] into the abyss, and shut {it} and sealed {it} over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.] These three animals, the leopard, bear and lion also represent the first 3 beasts of Daniel 7:4-6.

(3) And {I saw} one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed.

heads = kingdoms

slain = smitten to death, grievously afflicted [dic]

his fatal wound = his final judgment delayed for a time

John 16:11 and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.

healed = to do service NT:2323

And the whole earth was amazed {and followed} after the beast;

whole world = mind set on worldly things; see vs 8

amazed = follow the beast in wonder NT:2296

Rev 17:10 and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

One of the kingdoms, actually the last, the other five have fallen and one is [Roman], which at the time of this writing was still in power but later fell. This seventh kingdom, which the beast is himself an eighth, i.e., the spiritual power behind all these kingdoms, is known as the beast of the earth, men who worship the beast [Satan]. It appears that Satan is finished when he is cast out of heaven but he is then given some authority, which God has purposed, to establish this earthly kingdom of deception, which again is formulated after Jesus' kingdom of a physical kingdom of men backed by a spiritual personage. The earth, those whose names are not written in the Lamb's book of life, will follow the beast in wonder, not because they saw him healed but because his deception is so great. [Matt 24:24 "For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect.]"

(4) and they worshiped the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast;

worshiped = homage to demons NT:4352

Rom 1:18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness,

1Tim 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons,

Ps 106:37 They even sacrificed their sons and their daughters to the demons,

1Cor 10:20 No, but {I say} that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God; and I do not want you to become sharers in demons.

authority = physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endowed, which he either possesses or exercises NT:1849

beast = those who oppose Christ; false prophets and teachers [nel]

and they worshiped the beast

they = mind set on worldly things, instead of God Col 3:2

2Cor 4:4 in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.

Rom 1:25 For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

Rev 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?"

"Who is like the beast = mocking of God Ref: Isa 66:3, 5

beast = those who oppose Christ; false prophets and teachers [nel]

Ps 113:5 Who is like the LORD our God, who is enthroned on high,

James 4:1 What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members?

1Pet 2:11 Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly lusts, which wage war against the soul.

Rev 9:20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;

Dan 11:36 "Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.

2Thes 2:4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.

Rev 18:18 and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What {city} is like the great city?'

These doctrines were very strong because they appealed to man's sin nature, i.e., fleshly lusts. [1Tim 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons. James 4:1 What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? 1 Pet 2:11 Beloved, I urge you as aliens and strangers to abstain from fleshly lusts, which wage war against the soul.] And who is able to overcome these doctrines?

Paul has the answer. [Rom 7:24-25 Wretched man that I am! Who will set me free from the body of this death? Thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, on the one hand I myself with my mind am serving the law of God, but on the other, with my flesh the law of sin.]

(5) And there was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies;

given to him = by God

Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.

arrogant words = used of things which overstep the province of a created being, proud (presumptuous) things, full of arrogance, derogatory to the majesty of God NT:3173

blasphemies = impious and reproachful speech injurious to divine majesty NT:988

and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.

forty-two months = symbolic of the total time the church is on the earth; the testing of the church

Dan 7:25 'And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. [forty-two months]

God allows Satan the authority to speak against Him and the church through the Antichrist spirit of the false prophet's, demons and Satan's image [Babylon] for the allotted time the church is on the earth as we see mentioned in the book of Daniel.

(6) And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle,

blasphemies = impious and reproachful speech injurious to divine majesty NT:988

tabernacle = place of God's habitation NT:4633; Jesus, He tabernacles with us 2Cor 6:16

Matt 17:4-5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here; if You wish, I will make three tabernacles here, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah." While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!"

{that is} those who dwell in heaven.

Satan speaks against God and Jesus. He can't go there now, so he speaks from his new domain.

(7) And it was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them;

given to him = by God

John 19:11 Jesus answered, "You would have no authority over Me, unless it had been given you from above; for this reason he who delivered Me up to you has {the} greater sin."

to overcome them = because of the sin of the flesh, Satan is the cause of all physical death.

Rev 11:7 And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.

Matt 24:24 "For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect.

1Jn 5:19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in {the power of} the evil one.

The war made with the saints that overcomes them is the requirement for each saint to be crucified with Christ. [Rom 6:6-8 knowing this, that our old self was crucified with {Him,} that our body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin; for he who has died is freed from sin. Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him]. We die physically because our flesh is sold into bondage to sin and can not enter the kingdom of heaven, and God holds Satan responsible for our physical death. [Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly. Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."]

This fact of death was spoken about in chapter six verse nine where all saints are slain because of the word of God. Satan was not strong enough to keep us from salvation as we will see in verse eight but he does have the authority to try. [1Jn 5:19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in {the power of}

the evil one. Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.] Those who do not belong to God will be deceived and suffer spiritual death, the lake of fire, the second death of chapter twenty verses six and fourteen.

(8) And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611; implies heart and mind set on the earthly

Eph 1:4 just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love.

Rev 3:5 'He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

Rev 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the

Rev 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

This verse is quoted often, only using the first part of the verse, that everyone will be forced to worship the beast.

Those who do not belong to Christ will worship him [Satan] by receiving his image and the number of his name on their foreheads indicating they belong to the beast. [Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.] But those who belong to God will not receive his mark, but will receive God's name on their foreheads, which will be seen in the next chapter.

Here is Satan's plan from the onset:

Isa 14:13-14 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; **I will be like the most High.** KJV

Dan 7:25 "He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will **intend** to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. NASU

Satan's intent is to get men to worship him instead of God! Is he able to do this? Some will worship him, but those who's names are written in the book of life will not!

(9) If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

Rev 2:7 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.'

Hear what the Spirit saying to the church.

(10) If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword,

captivity = is a figurative allusion to the victory of Christ over the enemies of Himself and His kingdom. [ung]

Eph 4:8 therefore it says, "When He ascended on high, He led captive a host of captives, and He gave gifts to men."

sword = judicial punishment NT:3126 [con]; by the word of God

with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

Jer 15:2 "And it shall be that when they say to you, 'Where should we go?' then you are to tell them, 'Thus says the LORD: "Those {destined} for death, to death; and those {destined} for the sword, to the sword; and those {destined} for famine, to famine; and those {destined} for captivity, to captivity.'"

Jer 43:11 "He will also come and strike the land of Egypt; those who are {meant} for death {will be given over} to death, and those for captivity to captivity, and those for the sword to the sword.

Rev 14:12-13 Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

The saints of God are going into His captivity, His victory! [Eph 4:8 therefore it says, "When He ascended on high, He led captive a host of captives, and He gave gifts to men."]. And judgment, the sword, is coming for those who cause their death [Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword [Word of God] which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.] The perseverance of the saints is to die in the Lord. [Rev 14:12-13 Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."]

TIMING: the Antichrist spirit is here now. Eph 2:2, 1Jn 2:18, 4:3, 2Jn 7

The world will continue in this mode until Jesus comes at the end of the age.

(11) And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb,

beast = destruction NT:2342, NT:2339 [con]

beast = those who oppose Christ; false prophets and teachers [nel]

coming up out of the earth = something natural Ref. 1Sam 28:13, 2 Sam 23:4

two horns = two kings with out a kingdom = false prophets, false Christ's

like a lamb = they appeared as Christ = false Christ's

Matt 7:15 "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves.

Mark 13:22 for false Christ's and false prophets will arise, and will show signs and wonders, in order, if possible, to lead the elect astray.

2Cor 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore, it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.

2Pet 2:1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves.

and he spoke as a dragon.

spoke = to use words in order to declare one's mind and disclose one's thoughts NT:2890

Rev 16:13 And I saw {coming} out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs;

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies. as the dragon = has Satan's message and authority.

This beast, known as destruction, the name of Satan, comes up out of the earth. They are natural men, who are the false prophets and teachers [the two horns], who appear as the Christ or Christians and carry the message of the dragon, which is a lie.

Matt 7:15 "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves.

2Cor 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.

2Pet 2:1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves.

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

(12) And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence.

beast = those who oppose Christ; false prophets and teachers [nel]

See verse two

And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast,

Except those whose names are written in the book of life. Verse eight.

whose fatal wound was healed.

See verse three.

The false prophets and teachers receive their authority from Satan and are in his presence and under his control. Their function is to get men to worship Satan. Jesus has the same plan for His church who receives authority from Christ and are in His presence.

Matt 28:19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit

Luke 10:19 "Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall injure you.

(13) And he performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven

signs = miracles and wonders by false prophets and false teachers NT:4592

fire = to purify NT:4442

to the earth in the presence of men.

presence = in one's presence and sight and hearing NT:1799

These great signs are best described by Mat 24:24 "For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect. The word 'fire' means to purify. So, they were saying that they had the authority of heaven in their doctrines to purify men, i.e., to expiate sin. Many cults and religious sects say this today.

(14) And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him

deceives = to lead away from the truth, to lead into error, to deceive NT:4105

2Jn 1:7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ {as} coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the Antichrist.

Deut 11:16 "Beware, lest your hearts be deceived and you turn away and serve other gods and worship them.

dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611; implies heart and mind set on earthly things.

signs = miracles and wonders by false prophets and false teachers NT:4592

Acts 8:9 Now there was a certain man named Simon, who formerly was practicing magic in the city, and astonishing the people of Samaria, claiming to be someone great;

to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast

image = one in whom the likeness of any one is seen NT:1504; become like Satan; Babylon is Satan's image

Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.

beast = is depicted Antichrist, both his person and his kingdom and power NT:2342

beast = those who oppose Christ; false prophets and teachers [ne]

who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.

wound of the sword = cast down out of heaven

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

Eph 2:2 in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.

Rev 13:14 And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who hath the stroke of the sword and lived. AVS

Here again Satan deceives the world [2Jn 1:7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ {as} coming in the flesh.] This is the deceiver, the Antichrist's i.e. "the kings of the earth". He uses his prophets and teachers under his authority to get those who dwell on the earth to make an image, [one in whom the likeness of any one is seen], i.e., to make themselves like him or take on his image. Like the followers of Jesus take on His image.

[Rom 8:29 For whom He foreknew, He also predestined {to become} conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; 2 Pet 1:4 For by these He has granted to us His precious and magnificent promises, in order that by them you might become partakers of {the} divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world by lust.]

SATAN'S INTENT: 15-17

Dan 7:25 'And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. 42 months = the time the church is on the earth.

(15) And there was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast,

give breath = give life NT:4151

Gen 2:7 Then the LORD God formed man of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.

image = representation, one in whom the likeness of any one is seen NT:1504; Babylon is Satan's image which includes those who carry the AntiChrist spirit. The kings of the earth! Acts 4:26

image of the beast = Babylon

that the image of the beast might even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image

speak = receive authority to speak NT:2980

of the beast to be killed.

We either worship the image of the beast or are crucified with Christ.

killed = to be destroyed; kill the opposing doctrine and Saints.

Rev 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until {the number of} their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, should be completed also.

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

Rev 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

Rev 13:15 And it was given (unto him) to give breath to it, (even) to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed. ASV

Life was granted to the image of the beast by God. The beast used this authority to try to get men to worship him and those who would not, had to give their lives up to God and be crucified with Christ.

[Rom 6:6-8 knowing this, that our old self was crucified with {Him,} that our body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin; for he who has died is freed from sin. Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him,]

(16) And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand, or on their forehead,

All stature of men

Job 34:19 Who shows no partiality to princes, nor regards the rich above the poor, for they all are the work of His hands?

mark = used of the mark stamped on the forehead or the right hand as the badge of the followers of the Antichrist NT:5480

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

right hand = a place of honor or authority NT:1188

Luke 22:69 "But from now on the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God."

Ps 144:8 Whose mouths speak deceit, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

forehead = mind, place of decision = who we follow, how we think

Rom 12:2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.

Deut 6:8 "And you shall bind them as a sign on your hand and they shall be as frontals on your forehead.

Deut 11:18 "You shall therefore impress these words of mine on your heart and on your soul; and you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontals on your forehead. Ref : Ezk 9:4

Rev 14:9-10 And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

Rev 22:3-4 And there shall no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His bond-servants shall serve Him; and they shall see His face, and His name {shall be} on their foreheads.

Rev 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: KJV, AVS **The original Greek uses "in"**

Rev 13:16-17 He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, NIV **Not a good word?**

All stature and status of men, who do not belong to God, will be marked on the right hand, symbolic of authority, and on their foreheads, symbolic of who they belong to and what they think and say, i.e., who they worship. A copy of what God has done. Rev 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

- (17) and {he provides} that no one should be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, he provides = [intent] Dan 7:25 'And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.**

no one should be able = Satan's intent.

buy = to redeem NT:59 [con] buy holiness from God

sell = to barter, sell NT:4453 Comes from a word to: "turn" or "turn about" Rom 6:16

When we sell something, we get ride of it. In this case "the unforgivable sin of Mk 3:28"

sell = ultimately purchase from God

Rev 3:18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. **SELL OURSELVES TO GOD!**

- {either} the name of the beast or the number of his name.**

name = the meaning is, that he had something branded on him that showed that he belonged to the beast-as a slave, had the name of his master. [bar]

number = six hundred and sixty-six = 666 = 3 divine perfection, 6 no. of man; Man in divine perfection or man as God; 666 = Trinity of human perfection, perfection of imperfection [nis pg. 292]

His lie is that his doctrine is ordained from heaven and is God's plan for salvation and to think and act like he does, will make you righteous, i.e., self-righteousness is his cry. [Rom 10:3 For not knowing about God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God.]

- (18) Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast,**
 wisdom = the intelligence evinced in discovering the meaning of some mysterious number or vision NT:4678
 understanding = the intellectual faculty, the understanding NT:3563

Rev 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.

for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.

number = a number whose letters indicate a certain man NT:706 Col 4:9, 12

Col 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of your number, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, sends you his greetings, always laboring earnestly for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God.

Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

man = man as God, that was Satan's plan. Isa 14:14

six hundred and sixty-six = 666 = 3 divine perfection, 6 no. of man; Man in divine perfection or Man as God; 666 = Trinity of human perfection, perfection of imperfection [nis pg. 292]

Satan's plan is to get men to believe and act like they are gods. This was his plan for himself from the beginning [Isa 14:14 'I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.'] and in so desiring to accomplish this he has established his seat in the temple of God, that is the body of unbelieving men. [1 Cor 6:19 Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and that you are not your own?] His number 666, identifies his plan and means "Man as God."

TIMING: is ongoing until Jesus comes.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Lamb on Mt. Zion with His church

Jesus ready to act against Satan's power on the earth

This chapter is a further explanation of chapter eleven verse eighteen.

Rev 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and the time to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

(1) And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion,

Lamb = Jesus

Rev 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

Mt. Zion = the dwelling place of God, the church triumphant NT:4622

Heb 12:22-24 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than {the blood} of Abel.

Isa 60:14 "And the sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, and all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; and they will call you the city of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

Rev 21:9-10 And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I shall show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb." And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand,

144,000 = is a symbolic number of all those who will be saved; see chapter seven verse four

Rev 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands;

having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

foreheads = sealing

Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:

Rev 9:4 And they were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

John saw the triumphant church, Mt. Zion, standing with the Lamb who was the slain lamb of chapter seven and is now seen as the victorious Lamb, Jesus, with the name of the Father and Jesus' new name written on them.

(2) And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder,

sound of many waters = voice of God Ezk 43:2

loud thunder = voice of God Ex 19:19

John 12:29 The multitude therefore, who stood by and heard it, were saying that it had thundered; others were saying, "An angel has spoken to Him."

and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps.

of harpists playing on their harps = song, praises, worship NT:2788

Ps 33:2 Give thanks to the LORD with the lyre; sing praises to Him with a harp of ten strings.

We see the church [many waters] singing in angelic voices a new song, which we see in verse three.

(3) And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders;

they sang = normal response of the saints showing gratitude

Ps 95:1 O come, let us sing for joy to the LORD; let us shout joyfully to the rock of our salvation.

Col 3:16 Let the word of Christ richly dwell within you, with all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms {and} hymns {and} spiritual songs, singing with thankfulness in your hearts to God.

new song = Song is probably of Rev 15:3

Rev 15:3 And they sang the song of Moses the bond-servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Thy ways, Thou King of the nations. "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? For Thou alone art holy; for all the nations will come and worship before Thee, for Thy righteous acts have been revealed."

throne = see chapter four

four living creatures = cherubs Ex41:18, Rev 4:6-8

elders = 24 elders

and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand

learn = understand NT:3129 had to have had the experience to appreciate the song

who had been purchased from the earth.

purchased = by His blood NT:59

The church showed her gratitude [sang] by singing a song only they could appreciate by going through life's trials and tribulations for they had been redeemed from the earth.

(4) These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste

defiled = used in New Testament of those who have not kept themselves pure from the defilements of sin, who have soiled themselves by fornication and adultery. NT:3435

women = the great harlot Babylon

Rev 17:1-2 And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I shall show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."

Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues;

chaste = a man who has abstained from all uncleanness and whoredom [of Babylon] attendant on idolatry NT:3933

2Cor 11:2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy; for I betrothed you to one husband, that to Christ I might present you {as} a pure virgin.

These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes

Further expatiation of those in chapter seven, verses fourteen through seventeen, and chapter twenty-one.

John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."

These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.

purchased = by His blood NT:59

Ps 74:2 Remember Thy congregation, which Thou hast purchased of old, which Thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of Thine inheritance; {and} this Mount Zion, where Thou hast dwelt.

men = all creation

James 1:18 In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be, as it were, the first fruits among His creatures.

first fruits = a sacrifice NT:536 [con] the best; The Hebrew people thought of these as belonging to God in a special sense. [nel]

Num 18:12 "All the best of the fresh oil and all the best of the fresh wine and of the grain, the first fruits of those, which they give to the LORD, I give them to you.

Rom 8:23 And not only this, but also we ourselves, having the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting eagerly for {our} adoption as sons, the redemption of our body.

1Pet 2:9 But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for {God's} own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

These are the saints who have come off victorious from the beast as we see in chapter fifteen, verse two. The great harlot, Babylon, of chapter seventeen, did not defile them. They are then the first fruits of God, those who are the best of God's creation, redeemed through a sacrifice [Christ the sacrificial Lamb and their tribulation on the earth] so they will follow the Lamb and be with Him forever.

(5) And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.

lie = conscious and intentional falsehood NT:5579

Zeph 3:13 "The remnant of Israel will do no wrong and tell no lies, nor will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouths; for they shall feed and lie down with no one to make them tremble."

mouth = spoke the words of Christ NT:4750

blameless = without blemish, faultless, unblameable NT:299

Ps 32:2 How blessed is the man to whom the LORD does not impute iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no deceit!

Eph 5:27 that He might present to Himself the church in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she should be holy and blameless.

Col 1:22 yet He has now reconciled you in His fleshly body through death, in order to present you before Him holy and blameless and beyond reproach--

Heb 12:22-25 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, {24} and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel. {25} See to it that you do not refuse Him who is speaking. For if those did not escape when they refused him who warned them on earth, much less shall we escape who turn away from Him who warns from heaven.

Jude 1:24 Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to make you stand in the presence of His glory blameless with great joy Ref. Ja 1:18

No lie was found in their mouth, relates to their doctrines and whom they believed in, who was the Truth. The church has been made blameless because God has reconciled her through Christ.

(6) And I saw another angel flying in midheaven,

another angel = one NT:243 messenger, the Holy Spirit

flying = darkness OT:5774

mid-heaven = the highest point in the heavens, which the sun occupies at noon, where what is done can be seen and heard by all NT:3321

having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth,

eternal gospel = the saving purpose which was decreed by God from eternity NT:2098, NT:166

Col 1:23 if indeed you continue in the faith firmly established and steadfast, and not moved away from the hope of the gospel that you have heard, which was proclaimed in all creation under heaven, and of which I, Paul, was made a minister.

Ps 145:13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Thy dominion {endures} throughout all generations.

Isa 45:17 Israel has been saved by the LORD with an everlasting salvation; you will not be put to shame or humiliated to all eternity.

Heb 13:20 Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of the eternal covenant, {even} Jesus our Lord

preach = to whom the announcement is made NT:2097

1Peter 4:6 For the gospel has for this purpose been preached even to those who are dead, that though they are judged in the flesh as men, they may live in the spirit according to the will of God.

and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people;

1Tim 2:3-4 This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

We have the eternal gospel given from a place where what is done can be seen and heard by all. This gospel being the one that has everlasting salvation in an everlasting kingdom brought forth through an everlasting covenant. It has been proclaimed to all mankind throughout the ages for God's desire is for all men to be saved. Some received others suppressed the truth of the gospel.

Rom 1:18-19 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them.

Given by the Holy Spirit Heb 12:25

(7) and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory,

fear God = to reverence, to venerate, to treat with deference or reverential obedience NT:5399

Rev 15:4 "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? For Thou alone art holy; for all the nations will come and worship before Thee, for Thy righteous acts have been revealed."

Rev 19:5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great."

because the hour of His judgment has come;

hour = day, hour, instant, season NT:5610 [con] going on now!

and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."

sea = where Satan dwells Rev 7:1

springs = metaphorically, "eternal life and the future blessings accruing from it [vines]

waters = peoples Rev 17:15

Isa 12:3 therefore you will joyously draw water from the springs of salvation.

John 7:38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, "From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.

This eternal gospel message is from the Father, spoken so all can hear and see, but only the church will respond because they are the only ones who have ears to hear and eyes to see. The things that are revealed in the gospel are for the church so she will know and understand God's plan as we see in the next thirteen verses of this chapter. The church is doing what the angel is now proclaiming as we see in chapter fifteen, verse two. The judgment of God is ongoing. [John 3:19 "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.]

(8) And another angel, a second one, followed, saying,

second = 2 no. of Jesus

"Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great,

fallen = has been overthrown [overcome], destroyed NT:4098 overthrown = cause to fail, defeat [dic]

to be cast down from a state of prosperity, to fall from a state of uprightness NT:4098

fallen twice = matter determined by God; no. two [nis]

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

1Jn 5:4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith.

Babylon the great = image of the beast; see chapter seventeen Ref. Rev 17:5

Rev 16:19 And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.

she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality."

drink = to give to drink, to furnish drink NT:4222

wine of passion = glow, ardor, the wine of passion, inflaming wine (which either drives the drinker insane or kills him with its strength) NT:3631, NT:2372

Jer 51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of the LORD, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are going mad.

immorality = the worship of idols NT:4202

Rev 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed {acts of} immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

A second one [symbolic of Jesus the overcomer and judge, two being the number of Jesus] proclaims "fallen, fallen" [two also means matter determined by God] which identifies the condition of Babylon, the image of the beast. He has been overthrown [overcome], cause to fail, defeated and cast down from a state of prosperity, a state of uprightness, which describes God's purpose for throwing Satan out of heaven.

(9) And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice,

a third one = 3 no. of Holy Spirit [nis]

"If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand,

worship = homage NT:4352

Ps 2:12 Do homage to the Son, lest He become angry, and you perish {in} the way, for His wrath may soon be kindled. How blessed are all who take refuge in Him!

mark = used of the mark stamped on the forehead or the right hand as the badge of the followers of the Antichrist NT:5480

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

right hand = a place of honor or authority NT:1188

Luke 22:69 "But from now on the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God."

(10) he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger;

wine = fiery wine of God's wrath (anger, punishment) NT:3631

wrath = which God gives to the drinker NT:2372 **Col 3:6**

mixed = passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again NT:2372

full strength = pure NT:194

cup = harsh treatment used of divine penalties NT:4221

anger = that in God that stands opposed to man's disobedience, obduracy and sin, and manifests itself in punishing the same NT:3709

Rev 18:6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup, which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.

and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone

fire, smoke, brimstone = torment of God; lake of fire Rev 20:10

Ezek 38:22 "And with pestilence and with blood I shall enter into judgment with him; and I shall rain on him, and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

Ps 11:6 Upon the wicked He will rain snares; fire and brimstone and burning wind will be the portion of their cup.

Matt 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels;

in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

presence = before ones eyes NT:4383

Rev 20:10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

A third-one, the Holy Spirit [number three the number of the Holy Spirit] proclaims that if anyone receives the mark of the beast, they will end up in the lake of fire. [Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.]

(11) "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever;

smoke = displeasure OT:2734

Rev 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

torment = to vex with grievous pains (used of body or mind), to torment NT:928

2Thess 1:9 And these will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power,

Rev 20:10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

and they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image,

no rest = no Sabbath rest = no peace Heb 4:9 = separated from God

Heb 4:9-10 There remains therefore a Sabbath rest for the people of God. For the one who has entered His rest has himself also rested from his works, as God did from His.

Isa 57:21 "There is no peace," says my God, "for the wicked."

image = one in whom the likeness of any one is seen NT:1504 Babylon is Satan's image

and whoever receives the mark of his name."

mark = used of the mark stamped on the forehead or the right hand as the badge of the followers of the Antichrist NT:5480

See Zech 13:8-9, 1Cor 3:11-12, 1Pet 1:6-7; 1/3 saved, 2/3 unsaved

God remembers His displeasure with those who belong to the beast, and their torment is to be away from the presence of God forever and ever, for they will never enter His rest.

(12) Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.

perseverance = in the New Testament, the characteristic of a man who is not swerved from his deliberate purpose and his loyalty to faith and piety by even the greatest trials and sufferings NT:5281

Luke 18:8 "I tell you that He will bring about justice for them speedily. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?"

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

Rev 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

(13) And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!'

blessed = chapter fifteen

dead = destitute of a life that recognizes and is devoted to God, because given up to trespasses and sins NT:3498

1Pet 4:6 For the gospel has for this purpose been preached even to those who are dead, that though they are judged in the flesh as men, they may live in the spirit according to {the will of} God.

Rom 6:6-7 knowing this, that our old self was crucified with {Him,} that our body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin; for he who has died is freed from sin.

Rom 8:10 And if Christ is in you, though the body is dead because of sin, yet the spirit is alive because of righteousness.

Eph 2:5 even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved)

Col 2:13 And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcised of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions

die = in fellowship and trusting in the Lord NT:599

Rom 14:8 for if we live, we live for the Lord, or if we die, we die for the Lord; therefore whether we live or die, we are the Lord's.

from now on = ongoing

Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

rest = to give rest, to refresh, to give oneself rest, to take rest NT:373

labors = travail NT:2873

Heb 4:9-11 There remains therefore a Sabbath rest for the people of God. For the one who has entered His rest has himself also rested from his works, as God did from His. Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall through {following} the same example of disobedience.

deeds = works, righteous acts NT:2041

James 2:26 For just as the body without {the} spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

Rev 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until {the number of} their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, should be completed also.

This is an ongoing happening of those who are dead in sin [spiritually dead] and then repent and die [crucify themselves to Jesus] in the Lord. These are the ones who enter into God's rest and rest from the travail of sin, for their deeds [righteous acts] follow with them. These are the ones who responded to the eternal gospel preached in verses six and seven, and we will see them again, in their blessed state, in chapter fifteen.

1Pet 4:1-2 therefore, since Christ has suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same purpose, because he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, {2} so as to live the rest of the time in the flesh no longer for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

1Thes 4:13-18 But we do not want you to be uninformed, brethren, about those who are asleep, that you may not grieve, as do the rest who have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, and remain until the coming of the Lord, shall not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of {the} archangel, and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Lord. therefore comfort one another with these words.

(14) And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} one like a son of man,

white = dead white NT:3022; worthiness

Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

cloud = used of the cloud which led the Israelites in the wilderness NT:3507 glory of God

Ex 16:10 And it came about as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

Ezek 10:4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub to the threshold of the temple, and the temple was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the LORD.

sitting = to have a fixed abode, to dwell NT:2521

Matt 17:5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!"

son of man = Jesus, speaking in the third person NT:5207

Luke 21:27 "And then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Rev 1:13 and in the middle of the lampstands one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His breast with a golden girdle.

Rev 10:1 And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;

having a golden crown on His head, and a sharp sickle in His hand.

golden = purity, holiness NT:5552, NT:5557, NT:5530

crown = a mark of royal or (in general) exalted rank NT:4735

sharp = sharp, swift NT:3691

sickle = a sickle, a pruning-hook, a hooked vine knife, such as reapers and vine-dressers use NT:1407

Joel 3:12-13 Let the nations be aroused and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, for there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations. Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the wine-press is full; the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

The Son of Man, Jesus, coming in His glory [clouds], for He is worthy [white], and He has the authority [crown], to judge righteously for He is the reaper of the church and the unsaved.

See notes: 1Thes 3:13, 4:13-18

(15) And another angel came out of the temple,

An angel of the sanctuary with a message from the Father.

temple = dwelling place of God NT:3485

crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap,

put in your sickle = to send (thrust or insert) a pruning hook into another NT:3992, NT:1407

because the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."

hour = a definite time NT:5610

reap = to cut off, to destroy NT:2325

harvest = the time to destroy the wicked NT:2326

ripe = used of the ripening of crops NT:3583

Jer 51:33 For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor at the time it is stamped firm; yet in a little while the time of harvest will come for her."

Joel 3:13 Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the wine press is full; the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

Matt 13:30 'Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.

This is the gathering of the tares, those who didn't respond to the hearing of the eternal gospel preached in verses six and seven. This reaping is ongoing with a final reap at the end of the age. [Matt 13:30 'Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.] Matt 13:39-41, 49

(16) And He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth; and the earth was reaped.

John 5:22 "For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son
sickle = a sickle, a pruning-hook, a hooked vine knife, such as reapers and vine-dressers use NT:1407
over the earth = covering the earth
reaped = to cut off NT:2325

In chapter sixteen we will see the ongoing cutting off from God those who do not respond to the gospel. In verses seventeen through twenty of this chapter we will see their final demise laid open. Jesus swings His sickle over the earth [ongoing reaping], the next angel swings his sickle to the earth, symbolizing final judgment. 2Thess 1:7 reveals that both Jesus and His angels come at the same time.

(17) And another angel came out of the temple, which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle.

sharp = sharp, swift NT:3691
sickle = a sickle, a pruning-hook, a hooked vine knife, such as reapers and vine-dressers use NT:1407

(18) And another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar;

power = authority NT:1849
fire = wrath of God
came out from the altar = the altar of incense which stood in the sanctuary or the Holy Place NT:2379
This is Jesus.

and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying,

Matt 13:36-43 Then He left the crowds and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him and said, "Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field." 37 And He said, "The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, 38 and the field is the world; and as for the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one; 39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels. 40 "So just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age. 41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, 42 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 43 "Then THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

Matt 13:49-50 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels shall come forth, and take out the wicked from among the righteous, and will cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

"Put in your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe."

sharp = sharp, swift NT:3691
sickle = a sickle, a pruning-hook, a hooked vine knife, such as reapers and vine-dressers use NT:1407
clusters = bunches NT:1009 all the grapes
vine of the earth = what the world produced, not heavenly vine

Deut 32:32 "For their vine is from the vine of Sodom, and from the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of poison, their clusters, bitter.

grapes = fruit of the vine, which is here on earth

Isa 5:2 And He dug it all around, removed its stones, and planted it with the choicest vine. And He built a tower in the middle of it, and hewed out a wine vat in it; then He expected {it} to produce {good} grapes, but it produced {only} worthless ones.

Jer 25:30 "therefore you shall prophesy against them all these words, and you shall say to them, 'The LORD will roar from on high, and utter His voice from His holy habitation; He will roar mightily against His fold. He will shout like those who tread {the grapes,} against all the inhabitants of the earth. ripe = come to maturity NT:187 perfect for harvest, i.e., their time has come.

It appears Jesus did the reaping of the tares in verse fifteen and now his angels do the reaping of mankind in the final reap at the end of the age. This final reap of the vine of the earth, those who did not receive the gospel, is being revealed and we know them by their fruit and the vine they came from. [Matt 13:37-39 And He answered and said, "The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, and the field is the world; and {as for} the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil {one;} and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels.]

(19) And the angel swung his sickle to the earth, and gathered {the clusters from} the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God.

to the earth = final reap

vine of the earth = what the world produced not heavenly vine

Deut 32:32 "For their vine is from the vine of Sodom, and from the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of poison, their clusters, bitter.

wine press = bring to naught OT:6333, OT:6331 [heb con] his fierce wrath Rev 19:15

Isa 63:3-6 "I have trodden the wine trough alone, and from the peoples there was no man with me. I also trod them in My anger, and trampled them in My wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled on My garments, and I stained all My raiment. "For the day of vengeance was in My heart, and My year of redemption has come. "And I looked, and there was no one to help, and I was astonished and there was no one to uphold; so My own arm brought salvation to me; and My wrath upheld me. "And I trod down the peoples in My anger, and made them drunk in My wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth."

Rev 19:15 And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations; and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the winepress of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.

(20) And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the winepress,

trodden = to trample, to crush with the feet, by a single blow NT:3961, NT:3817

Lam 1:15 "The Lord has rejected all my strong men in my midst; He has called an appointed time against me to crush my young men; the Lord has trodden {as in} a wine press the virgin daughter of Judah.

outside the city = the heavenly Jerusalem NT:4172

Heb 13:11-12 For the bodies of those animals whose blood is brought into the holy place by the high priest {as an offering} for sin, are burned outside the camp. Therefore, Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside the gate.

blood = used of those things that resemble blood, grape juice NT:129 i.e. death

winepress = bring to naught, crush OT:6333, OT:6331; His fierce wrath

up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.

horse = spirit to patrol the earth

bridles = a curb or headstall (as curbing the spirit): NT:5469

distance = used of separation of one thing from another NT:NT:575

two hundred = 200 no. of insufficiency [nis pg. 279]

miles = race NT:4712

Heb 12:1 therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance, and the sin, which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us,

These people were outside the city [didn't measure up to the standard of Rev 11:2] because they were insufficient in the race [of life] because they curbed [rejected] the Holy Spirit's calling, receiving spiritual death.

TIMING: this whole chapter reflects ongoing events, except for verses eighteen through twenty, which are end of the age happenings.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

The saints before the throne.

The 7 plagues given to the 7 angels in which the wrath of God is finished.

(1) And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous,

another = Rev 12:1, 12:3

Rev 12:1 And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

Rev 12:3 And another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.

sign = used of signs portending remarkable events soon to happen NT:4592

marvelous = causing amazement joined with terror NT:2298

seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.

seven = to be satisfied [nis 167]

plagues = now tormenting, now destroying the bodies of men, and sent by God as a punishment NT:4127

last = the trumpet after which no other will sound NT:2078

wrath = passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again NT:2372 **Col 3:6**

finished = fulfilled the affections of calamities NT:5055

Rev 14:9-10 And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

A third sign, the first being the revelation of the church in chapter twelve verse one, the second sign the dragon in chapter twelve verse three, this third one is the seven plagues of God, which will be revealed in chapter sixteen. The understanding is given so the church will know what is happening in the spirit world.

This verse also helps us to better understand [Rev 6:15-17 And the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; {16} and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; {17} for the great day of their wrath has come; and who is able to stand?]

(2) And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire,

sea of glass = emblematic of the fixed purity and holiness of all that appertains to the authority and judicial dealings of God [vine]

glass = NT:5193, NT:5194; i.e., calm, at rest; transparent = pure

crystal = rock NT:2929, NT:2930 [con]; living stone 1Pt 2:5

a sea of glass like crystal = saints; sea = multitude

mixed with fire = purified NT:4442

1Pet 1:7 that the proof of your faith, {being} more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

1Pet 2:5 you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his

the beast = Satan and his kingdom which is called Babylon

number of his name = 666 = man as God

Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

the sea of glass = is now mixed with fire, symbolic of purification, and we see those who come off victorious from the beast, i.e., those of [Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death. Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.] who are ready to sing a song of God which we find in the next two verses. These are the one hundred and forty-four thousand of chapter twelve, verses one through five.

harps = a harp to which praises of God are sung in heaven NT:2788 i.e. song of the next two verses

(3) And they sang the song of Moses the bond-servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying,

song of Moses = found in Ex 15:1-18, Deut 32:1-43 = song of the law

song of the Lamb = song of grace

Deut 34:5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD

Col 3:16 Let the word of Christ richly dwell within you, with all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms {and} hymns {and} spiritual songs, singing with thankfulness in your hearts to God.

"Great and marvelous are Thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Thy ways,

righteous = who executes the laws of his government, and therefore also the law concerning the pardon of sins NT:1342

true = as nourishing the soul unto life everlasting NT:228

Ps 89:14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Thy throne; loving kindness and truth go before Thee.

Thou King of the nations.

nations = king of all nations

Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male {child} who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.

The song of the Old Testament saints is incorporated with New Testament saints, proclaiming the forgiveness of sin through the Christ.

(4) "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Thy name? For Thou alone art holy;

fear = to reverence, to venerate, to treat with deference or reverential obedience NT:5399

Ps 89:7 A God greatly feared in the council of the holy ones, and awesome above all those who are around Him?

1Pet 1:16 because it is written, "You shall be holy, for I am holy."

for all the nations will come and worship before Thee, for Thy righteous acts have been revealed."

nations = heathen NT:1484

before = in the presence of, before; used of occupied place: in that place which is before, or over against, opposite, anyone and toward which another turns his eyes NT:1799

Ps 86:9 All nations whom Thou hast made shall come and worship before Thee, O Lord; and they shall glorify Thy name.

Isa 25:3 therefore a strong people will glorify Thee; cities of ruthless nations will revere Thee.

Ref: Phil 2:11

righteous acts = a judicial decision, sentence by God NT:1345

revealed = to become known, to be plainly recognized, thoroughly understood NT:5319; who and what one is

(5) After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened,

temple = holy of holies NT:3485; will be at gone at the end of the age Rev 21:22

tabernacle of testimony = the innermost sanctuary NT:4633; that Christ gave Himself as a ransom testified to by the gospel NT:3142

Acts 7:44 "Our fathers had the tabernacle of testimony in the wilderness, just as He who spoke to Moses directed {him} to make it according to the pattern, which he had seen.

opened = to give access to the blessings of God's kingdom NT:455

Rev 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.

Symbolic of the new Jerusalem, which is the city Abraham was looking for and all of Christianity yearns for. It is the city of God where He dwells with His people. Jesus the testimony of the ransom for sin, is the tabernacle of testimony, which can be seen by those, looking for Him. In the Old Testament they had a pattern or foreshadow of Christ in the tabernacle given in the wilderness. [Heb 11:8-10 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed by going out to a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing where he was going. By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign {land} dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise; for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is God. Rev 21:2-3 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He shall dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be among them. Acts 7:44 "Our fathers had the tabernacle of testimony in the wilderness, just as He who spoke to Moses directed {him} to make it according to the pattern which he had seen.]

The temple will be among the saints in the new Jerusalem for the temple is Jesus.

Rev 21:22 And I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God, the Almighty, and the Lamb, are its temple

(6) and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple,

seven plagues = see chapter sixteen

clothed in linen, clean {and} bright, and girded around their breasts with golden girdles.

clothed in linen, clean {and} bright = righteous acts

Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

girded = truth NT:4024 Ref. Eph 6:13-14

breast = to provide OT:2373, OT:2372 [heb]

golden girdle = servitude, obligated to do NT:2223, NT:2218

(7) And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls

four = no. of creation

living creatures = cherubs

golden bowls = holiness to the Lord

Zech 14:20-21 In that day there will {be inscribed} on the bells of the horses, "HOLY TO THE LORD." And the cooking pots in the LORD'S house will be like the bowls before the altar. And every cooking pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to the LORD of hosts; and all who sacrifice will come and take of them and boil in them. And there will no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts in that day.

full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.

wrath of God = vengeance, retribution and punishment NT:3709; plagues of chapter sixteen

Rev 14:9-10 And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

The bowls will be poured out in chapter sixteen. [Rev 16:1 And I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth."]

(8) And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power;

smoke from the glory of God = a bright cloud by which God made manifest to men his presence and power on earth NT:2586, NT:1391

power = kingly power of God NT:1411

and no one was able to enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.

no one = no man NT:3762

temple = new Jerusalem NT:3485

finished = fulfill the affections of calamities NT:5055 [wrath of God]

God's presence in His temple, the new Jerusalem, will not be enter by man until the seven plagues of chapter sixteen are brought to a close. The saints that we see under the altar [Rev 6:9 And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained;] will all come into the new Jerusalem together at the end of the age [Rev 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He shall dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be among them,] when the Holy Spirit is withdrawn and the plagues stop with the finality of mankind. [Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.]

TIMING: the whole chapter is ongoing until Jesus comes at the end of the age.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THIS IS GOD'S PLAN OF JUDGMENT FOR THE MEN [KINGS] OF THE EARTH, AND THE SEA Chapter sixteen is a deeper revelation of chapter fourteen verses six through ten.

Rev 14:6-10 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people; and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters." And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality." And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

(1) And I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels,

temple = new Jerusalem NT:3485

"Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth."

pour out = of the container of the contained NT:1632

seven = fullness [nis]

wrath of God = vengeance, retribution and punishment NT:3709; plagues

earth = includes occupants [con]

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.

Rev 16:17 And the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air; and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."

Ps 79:6 Pour out Thy wrath upon the nations which do not know Thee, and upon the kingdoms which do not call upon Thy name.

The seven plagues which were revealed in chapter fifteen, verse one, are now poured out, all at the same time, into the occupants of the earth, this is God's last attempt to get men to repent as we see in verse seventeen.

(2) And the first {angel} went and poured out his bowl into the earth

earth = includes occupants [con]

and it became a loathsome and malignant sore

loathsome = distressing, whether to body of soul NT:2556; disgusting [dic]; evil [vine]

malignant = grievous; causes pain and trouble NT:4190; produces death; spiritual [dic] = rebellious against God

sore = to make a complete satisfaction for sin NT:1688, NT:1670, NT:138, NT:142

upon the men who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.

men who had the mark of the beast = those who are of the darkness and belong to Satan.

Rom 1:25 For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever.

These sores are spiritual not natural. God has a plan to make a complete satisfaction for the sin of man.

What is distressing to these souls, those who belong to Satan, is that they rebel against God's plan, as verses eleven and sixteen explain, and so receive the mark of the beast instead of God's name.

Rev 16:11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds.

(3) And the second {angel} poured out his bowl into the sea,

sea = Satan's domain of fallen angels i.e. into the occupants of the sea Rev 7:1

and it became blood like {that} of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died.

blood = refers to the seat of life NT:129

dead man = the corpse of a murdered man NT:3498 metaphorically: spiritually dead

living thing = living souls NT:2222, NT:5590

died = spiritual death NT:599, NT:2348

Those who are not included:

Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

Heb 12:22-23 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect,

This same picture is shown in chapter eight, where the angels became spiritually dead, i.e., separated from the presence of God when they were thrown out of heaven as in chapter twelve, verse four. [Rev 8:8-9 And the second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood; and a third of the creatures, which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed. Rev 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven, and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.]

(4) And the third {angel} poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood.

rivers = cause to, inherit NT:5158, NT:5157 [heb] inheritance

Rev 22:1 And he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb,

springs = source of supply NT:4077 [con]; metaphorically, "eternal life and the future blessings accruing from it [vines]

waters = rain, shower NT:5204, NT:5205 vindication the Holy Spirit i.e. the latter rain

Joel 2:23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion, and be glad in the LORD your God; for He has given you the early rain for {your} vindication. And He has poured down for you the rain, the early and latter rain as before.

became = to become, that is, to come to pass, to happen NT:1096

blood = by implication bloodshed NT:129 death = righteous judgment of verse five and six

The cause of inheritance, the Holy Spirit, will be cut off from those with the mark of the beast and this is the righteous judgments of God, as the next two verses explain.

(5) And I heard the angel of the waters saying,

waters = living waters, saints

"Righteous art Thou, who art and who wast, O Holy One, because Thou didst judge these things;

who art and who wast, O Holy One = Jesus

Rev 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

judge = pass judgment on the deeds and words of others NT:2919

Rev 15:3 And they sang the song of Moses the bond-servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Thy ways, Thou King of the nations.

God our Savior = Jesus prefers that all men would repent and be saved.

1Tim 2:3-4 This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Rom 2:5 But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,

(6) for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink.

poured out = used of bloodshed NT:1632

blood = slay NT:129

Luke 11:49-50 "For this reason also the wisdom of God said, 'I will send to them prophets and apostles, and {some} of them they will kill and {some} they will persecute, in order that the blood of all the prophets, shed since the foundation of the world, may be charged against this generation,

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman [Babylon] drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

Rev 18:24 "And in her [Babylon] was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

blood = by implication bloodshed NT:129 death = righteous judgment

drink = to receive into the soul NT:4095

They deserve it."

Rev 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, wilt Thou refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

Rev 19:2 because His judgments are true and righteous; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her."

Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

God is going to hold Satan and those of his kingdom, those in the sea and Babylon, responsible for all the sufferings of His people.

(7) And I heard the altar saying,

altar = the altar of incense which stood in the sanctuary or the Holy Place NT:2379

"Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments."

O Lord God, the Almighty = Jesus

judgments = opinion or decision given concerning anything especially concerning justice and injustice, right or wrong NT:2920

Rev 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

Rev 19:2 because His judgments are true and righteous; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her."

Ps 19:9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever; the judgments of the LORD are true; they are righteous altogether.

This proclamation is part of the song in chapter fifteen, verse three, and is seen in many other verses throughout God's word.

(8) And the fourth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the sun;

poured out = that which the bowl contained NT:1632

bowl = holiness to the Lord Zec 14:20-21

upon = upon, on, at, by, before NT:1909

sun = to make complete satisfaction for sin = to expiate sin NT:2246, NT:138, NT:142 [con]

Rev 1:16 And in His,[Jesus] right hand He held seven stars; and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.

and it was given to it to scorch men with fire.

was given = by God

scorch = to be tortured NT:2739

fire = purity NT:4442

Jn 3:19 "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

Rev 7:16 "They [the saints] shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun beat down on them, nor any heat

This is part of the testing of chapter three, verse four, in which the Holy Spirit is going forth over all the earth with the gospel message and those who's names are not written in the book of life will be tortured by the call to repentance. [Jonah 4:8 And it came about when the sun came up that God appointed a scorching east wind, and the sun beat down on Jonah's head so that he became faint and begged with {all} his soul to die, saying, "Death is better to me than life." Matt 13:6 "But when the sun had risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. Rev 9:20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;]

(9) And men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God

scorched with fierce heat = scorched with fierce heat NT:2739, NT:2738

blasphemed the name of God = not giving the reverence due NT:987

Isa 1:5 Where will you be stricken again, {as} you continue in {your} rebellion? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart is faint.

Mk 3:28-29 "Truly I say to you, all sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they utter; {29} but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin "

who has the power over these plagues; and they did not repent, so as to give Him glory.

plagues = now tormenting now destroying the bodies of men, and sent by God as a punishment NT:4127

repent = to change one's mind (heart) for the better, to amend heartily with abhorrence of one's past sins NT:3340

Rom 1:21 For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

Rev 2:21 'And I gave her time to repent; and she does not want to repent of her immorality.

Rev 9:20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;

Matt 11:21 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had occurred in Tyre and Sidon which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

In verse eleven this same thing happens again, unbelievers will reject God's truth [Jesus] and not honor Him as God or be thankful, but will worship the beast because they are deceived, sick in their spirits. [Rom 1:21 For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened.]

(10) And the fifth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast;

throne of the beast = place of power NT:2362 given by God

beast = Satan

and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain,

kingdom = that ruled over NT:932 i.e. those who worship the image of the beast

darkened = to darken or blind the mind NT:4656 gloom of anguish

Isa 8:22 Then they will look to the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; and {they will be} driven away into darkness.

John 3:19 "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

gnawed their tongues = never ending blasphemy; gnaw, to chew [dic] i.e. moving

pain = anguish NT:4192

Job 30:17 "At night it pierces my bones within me, and my gnawing {pains} take no rest.

Rev 11:2 "And leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months.

(11) and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores;

blasphemed the name of God = not giving the reverence due NT:987

Isa 1:5 Where will you be stricken again, {as} you continue in {your} rebellion? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart is faint.

Mk 3:28-29 "Truly I say to you, all sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they utter; but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin "

pain = anguish NT:4192

loathsome = distressing, whether to body of soul NT:2556; disgusting [dic]; evil [vine]

malignant = grievous; causes pain and trouble NT:4190; produces death; spiritual [dic] = rebellious against God

sore = to make a complete satisfaction for sin NT:1688, NT:1670, NT:138, NT:142

and they did not repent of their deeds.

repent = to change one's mind (heart) for the better, to amend heartily with abhorrence of one's past sins
NT:3340

deeds = is applied to the conduct of men, measured by the standard of religion and righteousness, whether bad or good NT:2041

Dan 12:10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand

Acts 26:20 but {kept} declaring both to those of Damascus first, and {also} at Jerusalem and {then} throughout all the region of Judea, and {even} to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, performing deeds appropriate to repentance.

The sore of verse one is revisited along with the pain of verse ten; but those of this kingdom who were given an opportunity to repent, chose not to and continued to blaspheme God, by word and deed.

It is important to note again that God is revealing these things to the church, so that she will understand!

(12) And the sixth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates;

river = cause to, inherit NT:5158, NT:5157 [heb] inheritance

Rev 22:1 And he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb

Euphrates = symbol of water of life i.e. the Holy Spirit Jer 13: 7-10, 51:61-64

Euphrates = "the good and abounding river"; NT:2166; fruitfulness NT:6578 [heb]

Isa 8:7-8 "Now therefore, behold, the Lord is about to bring on them the strong and abundant waters of the Euphrates, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and it will rise up over all its channels and go over all its banks. "Then it will sweep on into Judah, it will overflow and pass through, it will reach even to the neck; and the spread of its wings will fill the breadth of your land, O Immanuel.

and its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings from the east.

waters = rain, shower NT:5204, NT:5205 vindication the Holy Spirit i.e. the latter rain

Joel 2:23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion, and be glad in the LORD your God; for He has given you the early rain for {your} vindication. And He has poured down for you the rain, the early and latter rain as before.

dried up = Holy Spirit taken out of the way

2Thes 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains {will do so} until he is taken out of the way.

kings from the east = the east (the direction of the sun's rising) NT:395 unfavorable

east = light, to take for oneself NT:2246, NT:138, NT:142 Satan's MO

Those of seventeen, verse twelve.

Rev 17:12 "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.

Gen 41:6 Then behold, seven ears, thin and scorched by the east wind, sprouted up after them.

Ex 10:13 So Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and the LORD directed an east wind on the land all that day and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

The Holy Spirit is taken out of the way [in their lives] so that the ten kings of chapter seventeen who hate the harlot, an inference to making her desolate, can come and make war with the Lamb. This is an ongoing happening until Jesus comes at the end of the age.

(13) And I saw {coming} out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs;

dragon = Satan

beast = the Antichrist spirit

false prophet = spirit of fallacy, lies, misguiders Matt 24:11

three = no. of Holy Spirit [nis]

unclean spirits = used of demons, or evil spirits, who were conceived as inhabiting the bodies of men..

NT:169, NT:4151

frogs = spirits of demons' verse fourteen; serpent [vines]; destroy Ps 78:45

1Kings 22:22 "And the LORD said to him, 'How?' And he said, 'I will go out and be a deceiving spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' Then He said, 'You are to entice {him} and also prevail. Go and do so.'

1Tim 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons,
 Ps 78:45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them.
 John 10:10 "The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I came that they may have life, and have it abundantly. [The three spirits actions]

The trinity of Satan's kingdom is brought forth, and they are in agreement just as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are one. They speak as one, the Antichrist spirit, yet individually through men teaching false doctrines, i.e., doctrines of demons. [1Jn 5:8 For there are three that bear witness, the Spirit and the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement]

(14) for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world,

demons = evil spirits or the messengers and ministers of the devil NT:1140

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

James 3:15 This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, natural, demonic. signs = by which men are deceived, is ascribed also to false teachers, false prophets, demons NT:4592

Matt 24:24 "For false Christ's and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect.

2Cor 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore, it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.

kings of the whole world = "known as the kings of the earth" = those who are against Christ Act 4:26, Ps 2:2; i.e. those who worship the beast

1Jn 5:19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in {the power of} the evil one. Isa 24:21, 1Cor 4:8, Rev 19:20, Rev 20:11-15

to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.

gather = by call together NT:4863

war = fight NT:4170; encounters NT:4171 ongoing series

great day = of the last day of this present age NT:2250 Rev 19

Rev 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments."

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

Rev 13:13-14 And he performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men. And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.

These demons perform great signs [deception of lies] [2Thes 2:9-11 {that is,} the one who's coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. And for this reason, God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false,] and through them they get the "kings of the earth" to join Satan against God. God has a plan and purpose for this, which will be explained in chapter seventeen.

Satan has been deceiving the nations through the beast of the earth [false prophets, teachers and kings of the earth] and has been doing all the more so since he was cast down to earth. The finality of this war is found in chapter nineteen, verses nineteen through twenty-one.

(15) ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments,

behold = listen NT:2400

Rev 2:29 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

thief = to come expectantly NT:2812 Ref. 2Pt 3:10, Rev 3:3

1Thes 5:2-4 For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night. While they are saying, "Peace and safety!" then destruction will come upon them suddenly like

birth pangs upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief;
 stays awake = to take heed lest through remission and indolence some destructive calamity suddenly overtake one NT:1127

Matt 24:43-44 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. "For this reason, you be ready too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think {He will.}

Luke 21:36 "But keep on the alert at all times, praying in order that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man."

1Cor 16:13 Be on the alert, stand firm in the faith, act like men, be strong.

keeps = not to throw away NT:5083

garments = clothing NT:2440 covering

2Cor 5:2-3 For indeed in this {house} we groan, longing to be clothed with our dwelling from heaven; inasmuch as we, having put it on, shall not be found naked.

Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

Rev 3:18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and {that} the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.

lest he walk about naked and men see his shame.")

naked = unclad, without clothing, the naked body NT:1131

Gen 3:10 And he said, "I heard the sound of Thee in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; so, I hid myself."

his shame = no faith

Have understanding; Jesus is coming and His church knows not when, so she is to be clothed in faith and expectation always ready for His return, lest she be caught uncovered. [1 Cor 16:13 Be on the alert, stand firm in the faith, act like men, and be strong.]

(16) And they gathered them together to the place, which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.

them = the kings of verse fourteen i.e. the kings of the earth

Hebrew = Chakdee NT:1447

Rev 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.

Har-Magedon = Armageddon NT:717

Armageddon = "the hill or city of Megiddo"

In Rev 16:16 the scene of the struggle of good and evil is suggested by that battle plain of Esdraelon, which was famous for two great victories, one of Barak over the Canaanites, and one of Gideon over the Midianites; and for two great disasters, the deaths of Saul and Josiah. Hence, in Revelation a place of great slaughter, the scene of a terrible retribution upon the wicked. The RSV translates the name as Har-Magedon, that is, the hill (as Ar is the city) of Megiddo.

Armageddon = mountain [Heb], symbolic NT:717 [con] Rev 19:21

Rev 14:20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.

Trodden [Arabic], of Rev 14:20 word 1st used in Arabic [NBD pg. 505] New Bible Dictionary, Douglas Rev 17:14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful."

Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

These kings of chapter seventeen, verse fourteen, [those of the outer court of Rev 12:2] are gathered at this symbolic place and are those trodden outside the city in chapter fourteen, verse twenty. Their final destruction will be seen in chapter nineteen, verse twenty-one. This is not a physical war but one of the spirit. [Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual {forces} of wickedness in the heavenly {places.}] All mankind will die at the end of the age as revealed in Luke chapter seventeen [Luke 17:36-37 "Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other will be left." And answering they said to Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said to them, "Where the body {is,} there also will the vultures be gathered."]

(17) And the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air;

seventh = number of completion

air = the devil, the prince of the demons filled the realm of the air according to Jewish opinion

Eph 2:2 in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.

Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual {forces} of wickedness in the heavenly {places.}

and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."

temple = tabernacle of testimony

Rev 15:5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened

throne = to God, the Governor of the world NT:2362

"It is done" = to become, that is, to come to pass, to happen; used of events NT:1096

John 19:30 When Jesus therefore had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And He bowed His head, and gave up His spirit.

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.

This announcement that God's wrath is done [Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.] was given to the prince of the power of the air, Satan.

(18) And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder;

flashes of lightning = presence of God Ex 19:16, Acts 9:3

peals of thunder = voice of the Godhead speaking NT:5456, NT:1027

and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth

great earthquake = Figurative. Earthquakes are symbolic of the judgments of God Isa. 24:20; 29:6; Jer. 4:24

Rev 8:5 and of the overthrow of nations Ref. Hag. 2:6, 22; Rev. 6:12-13; 16:18-19 [ung]

so great an earthquake {was it, and} so mighty.

Job 9:5 "{It is God} who removes the mountains, they know not {how,} when He overturns them in His anger

Verse eighteen is a foreshadow of chapter nineteen, verses nineteen through twenty-one.

(19) And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell.

city = a place that had a wall around it [ung]; a place of security from the enemy [spiritually a covering]

great city = Babylon

Rev 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

three parts = one of the constituent parts of a whole NT:3313

The beast of the earth [Antichrist spirit in the false church], the false prophet, unbelievers. These three are destroyed together

Rev 19:20-21 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword, which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

cities = the inhabitants of the city NT:4172 Heb 11:10 for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is God.

nations = kings of the earth: those who are against Christ Act 4:26, Ps 2:2; Isa 24:21, **1Cor 4:8**,

Rev 19:17-21, Rev 20:11-15 i.e. those who worship the beast of Rev 19:19

fell = has been overthrown, destroyed NT:4098

And Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.

Babylon = the seat of idolatry and the enemy of Christianity NT:897

Rev 14:8 And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality."

cup = one's lot or experiences, whether joyous or adverse, divine appointments, whether favorable or unfavorable, are likened to a cup, which God presents one to drink: so of prosperity and adversity
NT:4221

wine = fiery wine of God's wrath (anger, punishment) given to those who he is about to punish by their own folly and madness NT:3631

wrath = God's punishment for sin NT:3709

Rev 18:21 And a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "Thus, will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer.

God's final judgment of Babylon and the multitude of men who receive the mark of the beast because they listen to the false prophets and worshiped Satan. These three parts, the beast, the false prophet and the kings of the earth will be destroyed at the same time, but judged separately. The first two in [Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.] The kings of the earth judgment is found in [Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.]

(20) And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

island = covet, lust after NT:339, NT:183 [heb] coveter

Isa 49:1 Listen to me, O islands, and pay attention, you peoples from afar. The LORD called me from the womb; from the body of My mother He named me.

Rev 6:14 And the sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

mountains = kings

Rev 17:9-10 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

were not found = disappeared NT:2147

All converters and kingdoms of converters disappeared; Babylon being the seat [city] of all converters.

(21) And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men;

huge hailstones = judgment of God [vines]

Ezk 38:22 "And with pestilence and with blood I shall enter into judgment with him; and I shall rain on him, and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

one hundred = fullness of cycle complete = judgment of beast and the kings of the earth [nis]

pounds = bring forth OT:5006, OT:5007, OT:5342

and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.

plague = the torment now destroying the bodies of men NT:4127

Isa 28:17 "And I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the level; then hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the secret place.

plague was extremely severe = finality of this is death

Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

In chapter eighteen the judgment of God will be revealed when He takes away all their earthly wealth and power. The final judgment is coming in chapter nineteen, verse twenty-one [Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.]

Again, these things are written to the church so, she will not be ignorant of what is happening in the spirit realm. This address, in part, the question that was asked by those under the alter in Rev 6:10.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

Chapters seventeen and eighteen reveal Babylon as the image of the beast along with the demeanor and purpose of the kings of the earth.

(1) And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying,

angels and bowls = See chapter sixteen verse one

spoke with me = Luke 24:32 And they said to one another, "Were not our hearts burning within us while He was speaking to us on the road, while He was explaining the Scriptures to us?"

"Come here, I shall show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

I shall show you = expose NT:1166 i.e. shown to John for the church

Rev 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must shortly take place; and He sent and communicated {it} by His angel to His bond-servant John

judgment = the one on whom condemnation is passed NT:2919

great harlot = Babylon

Nahum 3:4-5 {All} because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries. "Behold, I am against you," declares the LORD of hosts; "And I will lift up your skirts over your face, and show to the nations your nakedness and to the kingdoms your disgrace. [Nahum was a minor prophet.]

sits = to sit, to be seated, used of a place occupied, to have a fixed abode, to dwell NT:2521

waters = peoples, nations, tongues

Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues."

(2) with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality,

kings of the earth = those who are against Christ Act 4:26, Ps 2:2; i.e. those who worship the beast

Isa 24:21, Rev 19:21, Rev 20:11-15, **1Cor 4:8**

Ps 2:2 The kings of the earth take their stand, and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed:

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

immorality = to be given to idolatry, to worship idols; to permit oneself to be drawn away by another into idolatry NT:4203

and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."

dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611 implies heart and mind set on earthly things

drunk = used of one who has shed blood or murdered profusely NT:3184

wine = something you can get drunk on

Jer 51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of the LORD, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore, the nations are going mad.

Rev 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed {acts of} immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."

The kings of the earth, those who worship the beast, are drunk with idolatry and make all men whose names are not written in the book of life drink immorality. [Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.]

(3) And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness;

in the Spirit = under the control of

wilderness = spiritual realm NT:2048, NT:5561, NT:5490

and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names,

woman = great harlot of verse one

sitting = dwelling NT:2521

scarlet = red i.e. color of blood

Rev 18:24 "And in her [Babylon] was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

beast = destruction NT:2342, NT:2339 i.e. Satan

Rev 12:3 And another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.

full of blasphemous names = names by which God is blasphemed, his majesty assailed NT:3686

Dan 11:36 "Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.

2Thes 2:4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.

having seven heads and ten horns.

seven = number of completeness in connection with what is said

seven heads = mountains = kingdoms

horns = kings

Rev 17:9-12 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. "And the beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction. "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.

Rev 13:1 And he stood on the sand of the seashore. And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns {were} ten diadems, and on his heads {were} blasphemous names.

John under the control of the Holy Spirit was in the spirit realm and saw the harlot, who is the image of Satan. He is identified by red, the color of blood, and Babylon's destination, which is the lake of fire. Satan is called a "beast," which means "destruction," which is one of his names, and he is full of names by which God is blasphemed and he has seven kingdoms [heads] and ten kings [horns], which will be examined in verses nine through seventeen.

(4) And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet,

clothed = invest completely NT:4016

purple = mockery of king [Jesus]

John 19:2-3 And the soldiers wove a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and arrayed Him in a purple robe; and they {began} to come up to Him, and say, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and to give Him blows {in the face.}

scarlet = color of blood

Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls,

adorned = to gild NT:5558 to cover over

gold = holiness NT:5552

Mal 3:3 "And He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the LORD offerings in righteousness.

precious stones = precious stone, esteemed Christ NT:5093, NT:3037

pearls = wisdom NT:3135

Job 28:18 "Coral and crystal are not to be mentioned; and the acquisition of wisdom is above {that of} pearls.

Rev 18:7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, 'I sit {as} a queen and I am not a widow, and will never see mourning.'

having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality,

in her hand a gold cup = intoxicating all the earth

Jer 51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of the LORD, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore, the nations are going mad.

abominations = a foul thing, a detestable thing; used of idols and things pertaining to idolatry 946

Deut 29:17 "Moreover, you have seen their abominations and their idols {of} wood, stone, silver, and gold, which {they had} with them);

unclean = thought and life NT:169

Lam 1:9 Her uncleanness was in her skirts; she did not consider her future; therefore she has fallen astonishingly; she has no comforter. "See, O LORD, my affliction, for the enemy has magnified himself!"

immorality = idol worship NT:4202

The harlot has invested completely in mockery and the killing of the saints. Her self-proclaimed holiness and wisdom have a sense of value [make sense to the natural mind], for she is intoxicating the earth through men's minds, to engage them in idolatry through thought and deed. Her plan is to get men to worship the beast. [Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.]

(5) and upon her forehead a name {was} written, a mystery,

forehead = mind, place of decision = who we follow, how we think *Ref.* Deu 11:8, Ezk 3:8

Rev 14:9-10 And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

name {was} written = who we belong to

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

mystery = hidden sense of the name NT:3466

"BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Babylon = confusion; the most corrupt seat of idolatry and the enemy of Christianity NT:897

Jer 51:24-26 "But I will repay Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea for all their evil that they have done in Zion before your eyes," declares the LORD. "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys the whole earth," declares the LORD, "And I will stretch out My hand against you, and roll you down from the crags and I will make you a burnt-out mountain. "And they will not take from you {even} a stone for a corner nor a stone for foundations, but you will be desolate forever," declares the LORD.

mother of harlots = that which produces and harbors harlots NT:3384

abominations = a foul thing, a detestable thing; used of idols and things pertaining to idolatry NT:946

Upon her forehead is her identification; the identification of who she serves and her service is a thing hidden that needed to be revealed to the church. She is confusion maxima and the producer of idolatry among men who have received the mark of Satan.

(6) And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints,

woman = harlot of verse one

drunk = used of one who has shed blood or murdered profusely NT:3184

Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

blood of the saints = bloody death NT:129 of the body

Rev 6:9 And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony, which they had maintained;

Ps 44:22 But for Thy sake we are killed all day long; we are considered as sheep to be slaughtered

and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

witnesses of Jesus = those who after his example have proved the strength and genuineness of their faith in Christ by undergoing a violent death NT:3144

Acts 22:20 'And when the blood of Thy witness Stephen was being shed, I also was standing by approving, and watching out for the cloaks of those who were slaying him.'

wondered = to wonder, to wonder at, to marvel

Rev 16:6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink. They deserve it."

All men are slain [physically die] because of sin; the church included, but some [witnesses] of the church are killed in the name of Christ. God holds Babylon, Satan's image, responsible for this. The idea that she is drunk with the blood of the saints, infers she is desirous and driven to kill, not only physically but also spiritually if she can, by getting men to receive the mark of the beast and worship his image. John is unsure of what he is seeing.

(7) And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder?

The angel discerns John's wonderment about this mystery.

I shall tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her,

mystery = hidden image or form in a vision NT:3466

2Thes 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains {will do so} until he is taken out of the way.

woman = harlot of verse one

beast = destruction NT:2342, NT:2339 i.e. Satan

carries her = to sustain, that is, to uphold, to support NT:941

which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

heads and horns = kingdoms and kings of verses nine through thirteen

The angel discerns John's wonderment about this mystery. This is the mystery of lawless [2Thes 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains {will do so} until he is taken out of the way.] being revealed in a deeper way to the church, so that she will understand and not be afraid. The seven heads and ten horns will be examined in verses nine through thirteen.

(8) "The beast that you saw was and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go to destruction.

the beast = Satan, the dragon, the serpent of old

was and is not = was in heaven and is not there any longer

come up out of the abyss = the abode of demons NT:12

Rev 20:2-3 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the abyss, and shut {it} and sealed {it} over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.

Rev 11:7 And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.

destruction = the destruction which consists of eternal misery in hell NT:684

2Thes 2:3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for {it will not come} unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction,

Rev 17:11 "And the beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction.

Rev 20:10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

And those who dwell on the earth will wonder,

dwell on the earth = co-habit NT:2730, NT:3611 implies heart and mind set on earthly things

whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,

foundation = a deposition, i.e. founding; figuratively, conception NT:2598;

world = including its inhabitants, literally or figuratively NT:2889

Eph 3:9-10 and to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God, who created all things; in order that the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known through the church to the rulers and the authorities in the heavenly {places.}

God also has chosen to reveal the enemy, Satan.

when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.

beast = Satan

was and is not and will come = was in heaven and is not there any longer and will come out of the abyss to the lake of fire.

Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

Eph 1:4 just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love
 Heb 10:39 But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the preserving of the soul.
 2Pet 3:7 But the present heavens and earth by His word are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

Satan who was a cherub of God [Ezek 28:16 "By the abundance of your trade you were internally filled with violence, and you sinned; therefore, I have cast you as profane from the mountain of God. And I have destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.] is not anymore, but has been given a kingdom on earth for a time and will be put into the abyss during the marriage of the Lamb in chapters nineteen and twenty and then he will come out of the abyss and go into the lake of fire. The saints will not wonder because they know him and his deception but the rest of those who dwell on the earth will worship the beast.

(9) "Here is the mind which has wisdom.

mind which has wisdom = the intelligence evinced in discovering the meaning of some mysterious number or vision NT:3563, NT:4678

Matt 13:11 And He answered and said to them, "To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted.

The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,

seven = complete [nis]

heads = mountains

mountains = kings i.e. kingdoms of verse ten

woman = harlot of verse one

sits = used of a place occupied NT:2521

Rev 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is the great city [Babylon] , which reigns over the kings of the earth."

The harlot controls these kings by getting them to worship the image of Satan, and they bring their subjects to do the same [Rev 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."] except for those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.

(10) and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come;

seven = number of completeness in connection with what is said

kings = kingdoms

five have fallen = Kingdoms: Egypt, Old Babylon, Nineveh [Assyria], Darius and Persia, Greek; 5 fallen; 1 is Roman

the other = of the ten kings of verse twelve

has not yet come = came after the fall of Rome; possibly the Roman Catholic Church?

and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

he = man [men] of lawlessness i.e. the false prophets and teachers with the Anti-Christ spirit

2Thes 2:3-4 Let no one in any way deceive you, for {it will not come} unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.

remain a little while = short time NT:3641 God's timing

The seven kings, [kingdoms], Egypt, Old Babylon, Nineveh [Assyria], Darius and Persia, and Greece have ended, Rome is still operating at the time of the writing of this book, but does fall. These kingdoms were all anti-God kingdoms; kingdoms of idol worshipers. Now Daniel has prophesied that there are two earthly kingdoms, which will be established, just like the kingdoms of the Old Testament except these are spiritual. These two kingdoms of men do not fight against one another in natural war, but are men warring in the spiritual realm. Jesus and Satan each have a kingdom of men controlled by either the Holy Spirit or the Antichrist spirit; the spirit of him whom these men worship. Satan's plan is to have men worship him as was revealed in chapter thirteen, just as God desires men to worship Him, the true God. Satan does this with those who worship him by using Babylon, the harlot [spiritual power], to call men to idolatry through the false teachings of the false prophet's, who are men, and the lust of the eyes and flesh of men. **See Dan 7:24-26**

(11) "And the beast which was and is not,

beast which was and is not = Satan

Rev 17:8 "The beast that you saw was and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth will wonder, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.

is himself also an eighth, and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction.

eighth = no. of new series [nis pg. 196] new type = spiritual

one of the seven = just like them having a kingdom, however his is spiritual

he goes to destruction = Satan

Satan is counted separate because he is the spiritual personage behind these other kingdoms, and is also judged separately. The beast [Babylon, Satan image], the false prophet and the unbelievers are all judged in chapter nineteen, verses nineteen through twenty-one. Satan is judged in chapter twenty, verse ten.

(12) "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom,

horns = kings

ten = completeness [nis pg. 243]

10 = completeness = world cycle completed

10 = toes of Nebuchadnezzers dream. Dan. 2:41

10 = horns of Daniel's dream. Dan 7:7, 20, 24; Rev 12:3, 13:1, 17:3,7,12

10 = kings = cults = never before in history has God worship and Devil worship been so difficult to discern between [nis pg. 244] anti-Christ world power just like Jesus'

Rev 5:10 And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth

kings = to rule NT:935

who have not yet received a kingdom = the territory subject to the rule of a king NT:932

but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.

authority = power which must be submitted to by others and obeyed NT:1849

one hour = season, verse seventeen

The ten horns symbolize the complete number of people in Satan's plan who have authority, from God, to follow after and act like the beast and his image. This kingdom is likened unto Jesus' kingdom, which is a kingdom of priests to God, which reigns upon the earth for a season, until the end of the age [world].

(13) "These have one purpose and they give their power and authority to the beast.

one purpose = mind, view NT:1106 to wage was with the Lamb verse fourteen

power and authority = total commitment

Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.

Ps 83:5 For they have conspired together with one mind; against Thee do they make a covenant:

These are totally committed to one purpose, to wage war with the Lamb; and one view, to get as many people to worship the beast as they can, just like Christians try to lead as many people to Jesus as they can.

(14) "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them,

wage war = carry on NT:4170

Rev 13:7 And it was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.

Matt 25:40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it to one of these brothers of Mine, {even} the least {of them,} you did it to Me.'

Lamb will overcome them = Christ the conqueror of his foes NT:3528

Isa 24:21 So it will happen in that day, that the LORD will punish the host of heaven, on high, and the kings of the earth, on earth.

Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

because He is Lord of lords and King of kings,

king of kings = the beast because he has power over the kings, the ten kings will deliver their kingdom to him [fau]

Rev 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh, He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

1Cor 15:24 then {comes} the end, when He delivers up the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power.

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful."

those who are with Him = the church

chosen = to obtain salvation through Christ. Christians are called "chosen or elect" of God NT:1588

faithful = believers NT:4103 [con]

Rom 8:30 and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.

These people of the beast will carry on a war against the Lamb, which is also against His church, the saints. Jesus will destroy them in chapter nineteen, verse twenty-one with the word of His mouth because all authority belongs to Him. The church is seen here with Him because they are partakers in the warfare.

(15) And he said to me, "The waters, which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

Jer 51:55 For the LORD is going to destroy Babylon, and He will make {her} loud noise vanish from her. And their waves will roar like many waters; the tumult of their voices sounds forth.

This verse explains who the waters are on which the harlot sits. It seems to be out of place, but is not because it also reveals who the kings are.

(16) "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot

ten horns = kings without kingdoms

beast = destruction; Satan

eleven = no. of disorder [nis pg. 251]

will hate the harlot = make her desolate and naked; bring her demise

and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.

desolate = reduced to naught NT:2049 because of those who are in her [minds set on worldly things]

who are against Christ and His church. The Lord will destroy them because of their sin against God and the church. The ten kings and the beast bring this about [hate the harlot] because they are against Christ and His church.

Rev 18:7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, 'I sit {as} a queen and I am not a widow, and will never see mourning.'

naked = unclothed NT:1131 no covering

eat = devour NT:5315

flesh = denotes mere human nature, the earthly nature of man apart from divine influence, and therefore prone to sin and opposed to God NT:4561

burn = wholly consume with fire NT:2618

Rev 17:1 And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I shall show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

Rev 19:2 because His judgments are true and righteous; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her."

The horns and beast hate the harlot which brings God's righteous wrath against her [Ezek 16:37 therefore, behold, I shall gather all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, even all those whom you loved {and} all those whom you hated. So, I shall gather them against you from every direction and expose your nakedness to them that they may see all your nakedness.] and by giving their power to her so she can carry out her desires, God becomes more enraged and will bring her to destruction sooner. Her judgment is found in [Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.]
 These kings have the power and authority to bring the nations [pagan] to the image of the beast, and into his great city [Babylon], which causes the harlot to become desolate i.e. to be destroyed along with themselves.

(17) "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose,

hearts = to put into one's mind the design of doing a thing NT:2588

execute = to do the things the law commands NT:4160

purpose = decrees NT:1106

common purpose = wage war with the Lamb

Rev 17:13 "These have one purpose and they give their power and authority to the beast.

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.

kingdom = power NT:932

word = decree, mandate or order NT:3056

fulfilled = accomplished NT:5055

2Thes 2:10-12 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. And for this reason God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false, in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness.

Isa 46:10 Declaring the end from the beginning and from ancient times things which have not been done, saying, 'My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all My good pleasure

Ref. Jer 51:19-25

God purposes this in their minds [2Thes 2:10-12 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. And for this reason, God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false, in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness.] that His will and pleasure would come forth.

(18) "And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

woman = harlot verse one

great city = Babylon

reigns = have possession of in their minds NT:2192, NT:932

kings of the earth = those against Christ, those who worship the beast Ps 2:2, Isa 24:21, **1Cor 4:8,**

Rev 19:21, Rev 20:11-15

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

This harlot who is a deluding spirit of idolatry has the power and authority over those who worship the beast. [Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.']

TIMING: all of this chapter is ongoing.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

Revelation of Babylon's judgment and that she is all that is sinful.

(1) After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven,

after these things = things of the previous chapter
 another = does not always suggest a different angel
 coming down from heaven = from heaven to earth

having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory.

great authority = authority of God

illumined with his glory = the Lamb

Luke 11:36 "If therefore your whole body is full of light, with no dark part in it, it shall be wholly illumined, as when the lamp illumines you with its rays."

Ezek 43:2 and behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."

Rev 21:23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine upon it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb.

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

This angel [messenger] appears to be Jesus who is the light of the world, [John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."]. He also has great authority [Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.]. He reveals to His church the destruction of worldly spiritual forces.

(2) And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying,

Jer 25:30 "therefore you shall prophesy against them all these words, and you shall say to them, 'The LORD will roar from on high, and utter His voice from His holy habitation; He will roar mightily against His fold. He will shout like those who tread {the grapes,} against all the inhabitants of the earth.

"Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! And she has become a dwelling place of demons

fallen = has been overthrown, destroyed NT:4098 overthrown = cause to fail, defeat [dic]

fallen twice = no. two Jesus; i.e. Jesus has overcome her

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

1Jn 5:4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith.

Titus 3:3 For we also once were foolish ourselves, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to various lusts and pleasures, spending our life in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another.

Babylon the great = the great city of unbelievers Rev 17:18

dwelling place = habitation NT:2732 like God's dwelling place of His spirit

Eph 2:22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.

demons = evil spirits or the messengers and ministers of the devil NT:1140

1Tim 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons,

and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.

prison = used of the place where captives are kept NT:5438

spirits = used of demons, or evil spirits, who were conceived as inhabiting the bodies of men NT:4151

unclean = idolatry NT:169

hateful = to be hated, to be detested NT:3404 by God

bird = lift self NT:3732, NT:3733, NT:3735 i.e. pride of verse seven, she believes she has no end

Isa 13:19 And Babylon, the beauty of kingdoms, the glory of the Chaldeans' pride, will be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

Isa 13:11 Thus I will punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will also put an end to the arrogance of the proud, and abase the haughtiness of the ruthless.

And God cried out with a mighty voice, saying [Jer 25:30 "therefore you shall prophesy against them all these words, and you shall say to them, 'The LORD will roar from on high, and utter His voice from His holy habitation; He will roar mightily against His fold. He will shout like those who tread {the grapes,} against all the inhabitants of the earth.] "Babylon the great city, the dwelling place of the Antichrist, the spirit of idolatry, which is hated by God, is overcome by Jesus."

(3) "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality,

nations = unbelievers NT:1484

1Cor 6:9-11 Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, nor thieves, nor {the} covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

drunk = to receive into the soul what serves to refresh strengthen, to nourish it unto life eternal NT:4095 [eternal death]

wine = that which entices others to idolatry NT:3631

passion = wrath NT:2372

Rev 12:12 "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has {only} a short time."

immorality = the worship of idols NT:4202

Jer 51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of the LORD, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are going mad.

and the kings of the earth have committed {acts of} immorality with her,

and the kings of the earth = those against Christ

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.' Ps 2:2, Isa 24:21, Rev 19:21, Rev 20:11-15, **1Cor 4:8**

have committed {acts of} immorality = to be given to idolatry, to worship idols; NT:4203

her = Babylon the harlot; the image of Satan

Rev 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."

and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."

merchants of the earth = merchants of death NT:1713, NT:4198 merchant = character of a thing [dic]

rich = that which a person or thing exerts and puts forth NT:1411

wealth = eager desire NT:4764

sensuality = delicacies [KJV] NT:4764 [con] deceptive food

Prov 23:3 Do not desire his delicacies, for it is deceptive food.

Rev 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.

All unbelievers have been under the influence of idolatry, that is the Antichrist spirit, to get them to worship the image of the beast. The kings of the earth, those who are against Christ, have partaken in and are consumed in this idolatry. They eagerly desire through their deceptions [lies, Satan father of lies] to get men to worship the image of the beast [enter into idolatry], which results in spiritual death, which is attributed to Babylon.

(4) And I heard another voice from heaven, saying,

another voice from heaven = the Father this time; Jesus came down, the Father remains in heaven

"Come out of her, my people,

come out = used of those who leave a place of their own accord NT:1831

my people = Christians NT:2992

2Cor 6:17-18 "therefore, come out from their midst and be separate," says the Lord. "And do not touch what is unclean; and I will welcome you. "And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to me," says the Lord Almighty.

that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues;

participate = share in NT:4790

Eph 5:7-8 therefore do not be partakers with them; for you were formerly darkness, but now you are light in the Lord; walk as children of light

Eph 5:11 And do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; sins = something needing expiation NT:266

Num 16:26 and he spoke to the congregation, saying, "Depart now from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing that belongs to them, lest you be swept away in all their sin."

receive of her plagues = verse eight

Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence [spiritual death] and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

Jer 51:6 Flee from the midst of Babylon, and each of you save his life! Do not be destroyed in her punishment, for this is the LORD'S time of vengeance; He is going to render recompense to her.

God's call to the church is [Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.] "come off victorious from the beast and do not receive Satan's deception or participate in his idolatry." For those who do not heed this call, the plagues of verse eight await.

(5) for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.

her = Babylon the opposite of the New Jerusalem

sins = something needing expiation NT:266

piled up as high as heaven = come to the knowledge of heaven NT:2853

Jonah 1:2 "Arise, go to Nineveh the great city, and cry against it, for their wickedness has come up before Me."

remembered = to be mindful to punish NT:3421

Rev 16:19 And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.

iniquities = misdeeds NT:92

Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.

Rev 13:7 And it was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.

Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

Babylon's sins and misdeeds are to entice men to worship the beast. She is held responsible for all those of God who are slain, because of sin.

(6) "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds;

pay = reward NT:591

give back {to her} double = return to her double NT:1363

double = infers no. two; two = matter determined by God [nis pg. 135]

deeds = to reward one NT:2041

in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.

cup = fate; are likened to a cup, which God presents one to drink: so of prosperity and adversity NT:4221

mixed = to pour out for drinking NT:2767

twice = two NT:1362

Rev 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

Jer 16:18 "And I will first doubly repay their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted My land; they have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable idols and with their abominations."

Rev 14:10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

Rev 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to give their reward to Thy bond-servants the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Thy name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

She will receive [drink of the cup] both judgment and wrath with eternal torment, fire and brimstone [Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire, which burns with brimstone]. The word twice would reveal her judge, Jesus, because number two, is the number of the Son. Two also designates, God determines this matter.

(7) "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously,

glorified = magnified NT:1392

2Thes 2:4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God

sensuality = delicacies [kJ] NT:4763, NT:4764 [con] deceptive food Ref: 1Tim 5:6

Prov 23:3 Do not desire his delicacies, for it is deceptive food.

Rev 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.

to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart,

torment = the act of tormenting NT:929

mourning = grief NT:3997 grief for the dead [ung, nel]

heart = to think, consider with one's self NT:2588

'I sit {as} a queen and I am not a widow, and will never see mourning.'

'I sit {as} a queen = reign NT:936, NT:938

Isa 47:7 "Yet you said, 'I shall be a queen forever.' These things you did not consider, nor remember the

Obad 1:3 "The arrogance of your heart has deceived you, you who live in the clefts of the rock, in the loftiness of your dwelling place, who say in your heart, 'Who will bring me down to earth?'

Ref: Ja 4:16

widow = metaphorically, a city stripped of its inhabitants and riches is represented under the figure of a widow NT:5503

Lam 1:1-2 How lonely sits the city That was full of people! She has become like a widow Who was {once} great among the nations! She who was a princess among the provinces Has become a forced laborer! She weeps bitterly in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; she has none to comfort her among all her lovers. All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they have become her enemies.

mourning = grief NT:3997 grief for the dead [ung, nel]

The outcome of those who participate;

Phil 3:18-19 For many walk, of whom I often told you, and now tell you even weeping, {that they are} enemies of the cross of Christ, whose end is destruction, whose god is {their} appetite, and {whose} glory is in their shame, who set their minds on earthly things.

Babylon [those men who have their minds set on earthly things] believes that she will live and reign, and never see sorrow or death [finality]. She will continue to bring the unsaved into her city. She has magnified herself [Satan heart] through deception, but she will receive sorrow, death and torment in the lake of fire and brimstone. [1Jn 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.]

(8) "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine,

for this reason = because of her arrogance; pride

Jer 50:31 "Behold, I am against you, O arrogant one," declares the Lord GOD of hosts, "For your day has come, the time when I shall punish you.

one = no. of the Father

day = of the last day of this present age, the day Christ will return from heaven NT:2250; the day of the Lord

2Thes 2:8 And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;

plagues = torment sent by God as punishment NT:4127

will come = upon one NT:2240 i.e. her

pestilence = death NT:2288 destruction

mourning = sorrow of death NT:3997

famine = destitute NT:3042, NT:3007 forsaken [dic]

Rev 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.

and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

burned up with fire = consumed in judgment NT:4442, NT:2618

judges = the act of condemning and decreeing penalty on one NT:2919

strong = forceful NT:2478, NT:2479 it will happen!

Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.

1Cor 10:22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? We are not stronger than He, are we?

Isa 27:1 In that day the LORD will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, with His fierce and great and mighty sword, even Leviathan the twisted serpent; and He will kill the dragon who {lives} in the sea.

Because of her deeds, God brings her to an end when His purpose is fulfilled. [Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.]

(9) "And the kings of the earth, who committed {acts of} immorality and lived sensuously with her, and the kings of the earth = those who are against Christ Ps 2:2, Isa 24:21, Rev 19:17-21, 20:11-15, 1Cor 4:8

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

have committed {acts of} immorality = to be given to idolatry, to worship idols NT:4203

sensuality = delicacies [kJ] NT:4763, NT:4764 [con] deceptive food Ref: 1Tim 5:6

Prov 23:3 Do not desire his delicacies, for it is deceptive food.

Rev 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.

her = Babylon the harlot, the seat of Satan's earthly power

Rev 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."

Nahum 3:4 {All} because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries.

Jer 51:25 "Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys the whole earth," declares the LORD, "And I will stretch out My hand against you, and roll you down from the crags and I will make you a burnt-out mountain.

Rev 17:9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits

will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning,

weep = to mourn over NT:2799

lament = to beat one's breast for grief NT:2875

smoke = God's displeasure of her OT:2734

burning = calamity of a test NT:4451 [con]

Rev 14:11 "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name."

Those who are against Christ, those who worship the beast by committing idolatry, will be full of sorrow when they see the displeasure of God revealed against the harlot.

(10) standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, 'Woe, woe,

standing at a distance = being separate NT:2476, NT:3113, NT:575; separate judgment

Rev 19:20-21 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. And the rest were killed with the sword, which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

fear = fear of one; NT:5401 fear of the one tormenting

torment = the state or condition of those tormented NT:928

woe, woe = grief NT:3759; two = matter determined by God [nis]

the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.'

strong = violent NT:2478

one hour = any definite time, a point of time, a moment NT:5610 hour of judgment

Rev 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters

judgment = condemnation NT:2920

Joel 1:15 Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD is near, and it will come as destruction from the Almighty.

Rev 14:7-8 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters." And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality."

Rev 19:2 because His judgments are true and righteous; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her."

has come = Babylon's time is ended

Standing at a distance, infers separate; separate judgment in chapter nineteen, verses twenty through twenty-one. Those of Babylon fear the One whose torment is upon her, because her judgment is swift and complete just like theirs will be.

(11) "And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her,

merchants of the earth = merchants of death NT:1713, NT:4198 merchant = character of a thing [dic]

2Pet 2:3 and in {their} greed, they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep.

1Jn 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.

weep = to morn over NT:2799

mourn = over one NT:3996

because no one buys their cargoes any more;

buys = purchases NT:59

cargoes = merchandise NT:1117; what they are selling, **LIES**

John 8:44 "You are of {your} father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own {nature;} for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

Rom 1:25 For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

The merchants of death will not be able to sell any more lies because they lost their source of supply.

(12) cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk

cargoes = merchandise = lies Jn 8:44

Rom 1:25 For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

gold and silver = holiness; something holy to God

Josh 6:19 "But all the silver and gold and articles of bronze and iron are holy to the LORD; they shall go into the treasury of the LORD."

Mal 3:3 "And He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the LORD offerings in righteousness.

precious stones = precious stone, esteemed Christ NT:5093, NT:3037

pearls = wisdom NT:3135 Ref. Job 28:18, Matt 7:6, 13:46

fine linen = righteous acts

Rev 19:8 And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

silk = covering of God

Ezek 16:13 "Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your dress was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate fine flour, honey, and oil; so you were exceedingly beautiful and advanced to royalty.

purple = mockery of Jesus

John 19:2-3 And the soldiers wove a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and arrayed Him in a purple robe; and they {began} to come up to Him, and say, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and to give Him blows {in the face.}

and scarlet, and every {kind of} citron wood and every article of ivory

scarlet = color of blood

citron wood = ornamental wood [ung]

ivory = use in thrones

and every article {made} from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble,

bronze and iron = strength

marble = used in temples and houses of the rich

Their cargo was to sell a lie [Rom 1:25 For they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.], which is a counterfeit of the real satisfaction for sin, Jesus. These items are used as an identifier of Christ. These are items that God used in His temple and gave to His people to use and enjoy. Satan turned these items into idols and items of worship. [Rev 9:20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk]

These items are things, which appeal to the eye and the lust of the flesh.

(13) and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil

cinnamon, spice, perfume [myrrh], olive oil = ingredients of the anointing oil

incense, frankincense = that burned on the altar before God; i.e. prayers of the saints

Rev 5:8 And when He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

Ex. 30:25 "And you shall make of these a holy anointing oil, a perfume mixture, the work of a perfumery; it shall be a holy anointing oil.

wine = symbolic of the blood of the Lamb. Ref. 1Cor 11:25

and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep,

olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep = used in sin sacrifice before God

Num 8:8 "Then let them take a bull with its grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and a second bull you shall take for a sin offering.

1King 8:5 And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, who were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing so many sheep and oxen they could not be counted or numbered.

and {cargoes} of horses and chariots and slaves and human lives.

cargoes = merchandise NT:1117; what they're selling, lies; burdens [kJ]

horses = spirit; of human lives

chariots = carries NT:4480

slave = enslaved body NT:4983

human lives = soul = mind NT:5590

The merchants [of death] cargoes are idolatry and sensuality. Through the use of these items, which are holy to God and used as anointing oil and for sin offerings, the harlot has made them appear as the fullness of life, to those who seek after them; in reality worship them, instead of the God of heaven. She enslaves men to them [spiritual death], in their minds, by getting them to believe these things are the fullness of life itself.

These men end up worshipping the beast [Rom 1:21-23 For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools, and exchanged the glory of the incorruptible God for an image in the form of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and crawling creatures. Rev 3:17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked].

(14) "And the fruit you long for has gone from you, and all things that were luxurious and splendid

fruit = fruit of trees = trees = men of idolatry NT:3703

long for = lust after, desire for that which is forbidden NT:1939

1Jn 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world

1Cor 10:6 Now these things happened as examples for us, that we should not crave evil things, as they also craved.

James 4:2 You lust and do not have; {so} you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; {so} you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask.

all things = things earthly

luxurious = sumptuous [costly] and delicate style of life NT:3045

splendor = elegancies or luxuries in dress and style NT:2986

have passed away from you and {men} will no longer find them.

passed away = to put out of the way entirely, to abolish, to put an end to ruin NT:622

find = obtain NT:2147

The fruit, she lusts after, are men who will commit idolatry by lusting after the things created rather than the Creator. That power is done away with when she and the false prophet are put into the lake of fire in chapter nineteen [1Jn 2:16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world].

(15) "The merchants of these things, who became rich from her,

the merchants of these things = of death through idolatry and fleshly lusts

Hosea 12:7 A merchant, in whose hands are false balances, He loves to oppress.

rich = earthly and spiritual riches NT:4147, NT:4148 i.e. false spiritual riches

Mark 8:36 "For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world, and forfeit his soul?"

will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,

stand at a distance = being separate NT:2476, NT:3113, NT:575; stand in separate judgment

fear = fear of one; NT:5401 fear of the one tormenting; they don't fear [reverence] Him

torment = the state or condition of those tormented NT:928

weeping = to mourn over NT:2799

mourning = over one NT:3996

Zech 11:4-5 Thus says the LORD my God, "Pasture the flock {doomed} to slaughter. "Those who buy them slay them and go unpunished, and {each of} those who sell them says, 'Blessed be the LORD, for I have become rich!' And their own shepherds have no pity on them.

This is a recap of verses ten and eleven.

(16) saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet,

woe, woe = grief NT:3759; two = matter determined by God [nis]

clothed = invest completely NT:4016

fine linen = righteous act; i.e. looked like righteous acts

Rev 19:8 And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

purple = mockery of Jesus

John 19:2-3 And the soldiers wove a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and arrayed Him in a purple robe; and they {began} to come up to Him, and say, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and to give Him blows {in the face.}

scarlet = color of blood

Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls;

adorned = to gild NT:5558 to cover over

gold = holiness NT:5552

Mal 3:3 "And He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the LORD offerings in righteousness.

precious stone = esteemed Christ NT:5093, NT:3037

pearls = wisdom

Job 28:18 "Coral and crystal are not to be mentioned; and the acquisition of wisdom is above {that of} pearls.

Rev 18:7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, 'I sit {as} a queen and I am not a widow, and will never see mourning.'

A repeat of chapter seven, verse four adding fine linen. Mockery of righteous acts.

(17) for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!

one hour = any definite time, a point of time, a moment NT:5610 hour of judgment

Rev 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters

Lam 4:6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were turned toward her.

great wealth = abundance of external possessions NT:4149

laid waste = reduced to naught NT:2049

Rev 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.

And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor,

shipmaster = government NT:2942, NT:2941

passenger = one who sails anywhere NT:5117, NT:4126 [ft. note]

sailor = seaman NT:3492 one who makes a living from the sea; spiritually - false prophets and teachers

and as many as make their living by the sea, stood at a distance,

make their living = are employed on and make a living by the sea NT:2038

sea = domain of Satan Rev 7:1

stood at a distance = being separate NT:2476, NT:3113, NT:575; separate judgment

The abundance of Babylon's possessions are brought to naught, quickly, and all the kings and men of her kingdom, actually Satan's earthly kingdom, who were partakers with her, they stand in separate judgment.

(18) and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying,'

crying out = for vengeance NT:2896; mocking God

smoke = God's displeasure of her OT:2734

burning = calamity of a test NT:4451 [con]

Rev 14:11 "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name."

What {city} is like the great city? '

great city = Babylon Rev 17:18; the image of Satan

The smoke of Babylon's torment goes up forever and ever out of the lake of fire. What city is like the great city; is a mocking of the new Jerusalem. Their hope is in this AntiChrist spirit, our hope is in Christ!

(19) "And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying,

dust on their heads = deepest grief [ung]

Josh 7:6 Then Joshua tore his clothes and fell to the earth on his face before the ark of the LORD until the evening, {both} he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their heads.

weeping = to mourn over NT:2799

mourning = over one NT:3996

'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth,

woe, woe = grief NT:3759; two = matter determined by God [nis]

ships = divine act OT:6716, OT:6680, Dan 11:30

sea = Satan domain Rev 7:1

rich = earthly and spiritual riches NT:4147, NT:4148 i.e. false spiritual riches

Phil 3:19 whose end is destruction, whose god is {their} appetite, and {whose} glory is in their shame, who set their minds on earthly things.

wealth = abundance of external possessions NT:4149

for in one hour, she has been laid waste!

one hour = any definite time, a point of time, a moment NT:5610 **hour of judgment**

Rev 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."

laid waste = reduced to naught NT:2049

Rev 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.

Those who receive the mark of the beast will mourn over her with the deepest of grief because she has been denounced by God and reduced to naught through the things in Satan's and their hearts. [Rev 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire].

(20) "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets,

rejoice = to be glad, to be merry, to rejoice NT:2165

because God has pronounced judgment for you against her."

God has pronounced judgment for you against her = to vindicate one's right by taking vengeance on another NT:2917

Rev 6:9-10 And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony, which they had maintained; and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, wilt Thou refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

Luke 18:7 now shall not God bring about justice for His elect, who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them?

All of God's kingdom rejoices as He pronounces judgment against this Antichrist spirit who deceives the earth. This is the answer to Rev 6:10. Not "when" but how!

(21) And a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying,

strong angel = Jesus Rev 10:1

stone = stumbling stone Jesus NT:3037

great millstone = great hardship NT:3458 [con],

Luke 17:2 "It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.

sea = Satan dwelling place Rev 7:1

"Thus will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer.

thrown down = with force NT:906

violence = impulse NT:3731 = sudden force [dic]

Jer 51:26 "And they will not take from you {even} a stone for a corner nor a stone for foundations, but you will be desolate forever," declares the LORD.

will not be found any longer = destroyed

Her end will come suddenly by force through Jesus, the stumbling stone, who is a great hardship on Satan's plan. When Jesus comes in judgment, the Truth is revealed [Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and He who sat upon it {is} called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war.] and all deception and darkness will be seen as just that.

(22) "And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters

sound = sound of millstone; hardship NT:5456

harpists = song singer

Ps 33:2 Give thanks to the LORD with the lyre; sing praises to Him with a harp of ten strings.

musicians = skilled players NT:3451

flute-players = symbolic of death

Job 30:31 "therefore my harp is turned to mourning, and my flute to the sound of those who weep.

Matt 9:23 And when Jesus came into the official's house, and saw the flute-players, and the crowd in noisy disorder

trumpeters = to be heard, call for instruction

2Chron 5:13 in unison when the trumpeters and the singers were to make themselves heard with one voice to praise and to glorify the LORD, and when they lifted up their voice accompanied by trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and when they praised the LORD {saying,} {He} indeed is good for His loving kindness is everlasting," then the house, the house of the LORD, was filled with a cloud,

will not be heard in you any longer; and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer;

heard = to perceive by the ear what is announced in one's presence NT:191

any longer = used of a thing which went on formerly, whereas now a different state of things exists or has begun to exist NT:2089

craftsman = artificer, divisor, creator NT:5079 [con]

craft = used of the plastic [fake] art NT:5078

and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer;

mill = with difficulty NT:3458, NT:3433

(23) and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer;

light of a lamp = word of God

2Pet 1:19 And {so} we have the prophetic word {made} more sure, to which you do well to pay attention as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts.

John 5:35 He was the lamp that was burning and was shining and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light.

shine = bring forth into light NT:5316

and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer;

bridegroom = Jesus

John 3:29 "He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. And so this joy of mine has been made full.

bride = the church

Rev 19:7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."

heard = come to the ears NT:191

for your merchants were the great men of the earth,

merchants = merchants of death NT:1713, NT:1722, NT:4198

great men of the earth = against Christ like the kings of earth

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.

nations = unbelievers NT:1484

deceived = to lead away from the truth, to lead into error and sin NT:4105

2Tim 3:13 But evil men and impostors will proceed {from bad} to worse, deceiving and being deceived. sorcery = deceptions and seductions of idolatry NT:5331

The word of God, which comes through Jesus [by the Holy Spirit], and His church will cease in her kingdom because her kingdom ceases. She brought death [spiritual death] to men because she got them to worship the beast [Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed].

(24) "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."

blood = she is guilty of murder NT:129 i.e. the death of the slain of God **Matt 23:29-36**

slain = to put to death by violence NT:4969

Luke 11:50-51 so that the blood of all the prophets, shed since the foundation of the world, may be charged against this generation, 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah, who was killed between the altar and the house of God; yes, I tell you, it shall be charged against this generation.'

Rom 8:36 Just as it is written, "FOR YOUR SAKE WE ARE BEING PUT TO DEATH ALL DAY LONG; WE WERE CONSIDERED AS SHEEP TO BE SLAUGHTERED." Acts 8:24

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

This speaks to us as having to die [be slain] and then be born again spiritually. Also, it speaks about natural death, that came about because of sin.

See notes at Rev 6:9-11, Rev 20:4

earth = the inhabitants of earth NT:1093

Rev 6:9 And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony, which they had maintained;

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

Rev 16:6 for they [Satan as the beasts] poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink. They deserve it."

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered greatly.

Rev 19:2 because His judgments are true and righteous; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her."

Jer 51:49 Indeed Babylon is to fall {for} the slain of Israel, {as} also for Babylon the slain of all the earth have fallen.

Babylon [Satan] is responsible for all death [Jer 51:49 Indeed Babylon is to fall for the slain of Israel. As also for Babylon the slain of all the earth have fallen.]; because Satan established sin in man [Gen 3:2-4 And the woman said to the serpent, "From the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat; but from the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat from it or touch it, lest you die.'" And the serpent said to the woman, "You surely shall not die!].

TIMING: the deception of Babylon is still going on; her judgment has already been proclaimed and awaits her, and will come when Jesus returns at the end of the age.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

The judgment of the beast of the earth [Babylon].

Marriage of the Lamb [the church] is coming in Rev 20:4

Judgment of the false prophet [the Anti-Christ spirit] and the kings of the earth [those who carry the Anti-Christ spirit].

Timing: Of - Rev 6:11 "until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they were, should have fulfilled (their course)." This is at the end of the age as mentioned in Mat 24:27-31

The judgment of the beast of the earth [Babylon].

(1) After these things I heard, as it were, a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying,

after these things = **things of previous chapters**

great multitude = all of heaven [verse six]

Rev 18:20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her."

her = Babylon, the great harlot vs 2

"Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God;

salvation, glory, power belongs to God = because His judgments are true and righteous; verse two

(2) because His judgments are true and righteous;

Ps 19:9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever; the judgments of the LORD are true; they are righteous altogether.

for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality,

great harlot = Babylon; chapters 17 & 18 reveals that she is the "beast of the earth" mentioned in

Rev 13:11-13

corrupting = the character of the inhabitants of the earth NT:5351

immorality = metaphorically of the worship of idols: Rev 14:8; 17:2,4; 18:3 NT:4202

and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her."

avenged = avenged one's blood on NT:1556 Rev 6:8-9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain [saints] because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; Rev 6:10 and they [saints] cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

bond-servants = saints, apostles, prophets NT:1401; of Rev 18:20

her = as an acting subject NT:5495

Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled.

(3) And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! Her smoke rises up forever and ever."

second = two, no. of Jesus the judge

Eph 1:10 with a view to an administration suitable to the fullness of the times, {that is} the summing up of all things in Christ, things in the heavens and things upon the earth. In Him.

her = Babylon; see pages 160-161 in Symbols Unveiled for her description or notes in chapters 17-18.

smoke = displeasure OT:2734

forever and ever = forever NT:165 not smoke, but displeasure Rev 21:27

(4) And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God

twenty-four elders = the 24 members of the heavenly court seated on thrones around the throne of God NT:4245

four = the number of creation; i.e. the world [nis pg. 120, 123] They were also 4 in quantity Rev 6:5-6

living creatures = symbolic of redeemed creation; Cherubim Rev 4:6, 8

fell down = to prostrate NT:4098

worship = homage rendered to God NT:4352

who sits on the throne saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"

sits = resides NT:2521

throne = applied to the Messiah, Christ, the Partner and Assistant in the divine administration; hence, divine power belonging to Christ NT:2362

(5) And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants,

voice = Jesus'

throne = Jesus' throne

bond-servants = saints, apostles, prophets Rev 18:20

Rev 7:15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them.

you who fear Him, the small and the great."

fear = reverence NT:5399

small and great = all men

Rev 13:16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand, or on their forehead,

The call here is to prepare the church for the marriage of the Lamb coming in chapter twenty, verse four.

(6) And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude and as the sound of many waters

great multitude = this multitude is the body of Christ

as the sound of many waters = voice of God Ezk 43:2 and the saints

Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

and as the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying,

peals of thunder = voice of God

Ex 19:19 When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him with thunder.

Jesus begins His reign.

Heb 10:13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. Now is the time!

"Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.

Lord our God, the Almighty = Jesus the Messiah NT:2962

Rev 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

Rev 11:17 saying, "We give Thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art and who wast, because Thou hast taken Thy great power and hast begun to reign.

reigns = to exercise the highest influence, to control NT:936

Ps 99:1 The LORD reigns, let the peoples tremble; He is enthroned {above} the cherubim, let the earth shake!

Marriage of the Lamb**(7) "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come**

rejoice and be glad = exceeding gladness NT:5436, NT:21

Ps 68:3 But let the righteous be glad; let them exult before God; yes, let them rejoice with gladness.

Him = Jesus the Lamb

marriage of the Lamb = the everlasting union of Christ and His church NT:1062

2Cor 11:2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy; for I betrothed you to one husband, that to Christ I might present you {as} a pure virgin.

2Thess 1:10 when He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day, and to be marveled at among all who have believed -- for our testimony to you was believed.

Rev 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

has come = Rev 20:4

and His bride has made herself ready."

bride = used of a betrothed woman NT:1135

John 3:29 "He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. And so this joy of mine has been made full.

Rev 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

made ready = to make the necessary preparations, to get everything ready NT:2090

Isa 61:10 I will rejoice greatly in the LORD, My soul will exult in my God; for He has clothed me with garments of salvation, He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. 2Tim 4:7-8

The bride [the church] has readied herself by making Jesus her Lord. [John 3:16 "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes {"believes" in the Greek means, "in faith to give one's self up to; Jesus" *} in Him should not perish, but have eternal life]. The Church also is victorious from the testing [tribulation] of the beast [Rev 15:2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had come off victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God]. * Thayer's Lexicon of New Testament page 511. Rev 12:11 And they overcame him [the Devil] because of the blood of the Lamb, [forgiveness of sin Mk 3:28, 1Jn 3:9] and because of the word of their testimony; [Rom 10:9-10] and they loved not their life even unto death [born again Rom 6:1-11].

Where is the bride: Some of bride is in heaven and some still on the earth, but not for long. It is my position that some of the church will still be on earth until all the others mentioned in this chapter are taken off. The Lord made the earth for His people and their testing and when He took people off, they were not the believers! As in Noah's time = Gen 6:6-9 New church = Mat 3:30 tares first, wheat second.

Matt 16:19 "I will give you [Peter] the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you bind on earth shall have been bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth shall have been loosed in heaven."

keys = Since the keeper of the keys has the power to open and to shut, the word "kleis" is figuratively used in the N.T. to denote power and authority of various kinds. NT:2807

Matt 16:13-20 The kingdom of heaven here means doubtless = the church on earth. [bar]

(8) And it was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean;

clothe = invest completely NT:4016, NT:4012 [con]

Rom 13:14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to {its} lusts. fine linen = the righteous acts of the saints.

bright = white = worthy

Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

clean = purified by fire NT:2513

1Cor 3:13 each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it, because it is {to be} revealed with fire; and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work.

Isa 6:6-7 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, with a burning coal in his hand, which he had taken from the altar with tongs. And he touched my mouth {with it} and said, "Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin is forgiven."

for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

(9) And he said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.

write = to the churches; becomes the written word of God

invited = called NT:2564

Rom 8:30 and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.

Rev 3:20-21 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come into him, and will dine with him, and he with Me. 'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

marriage of the Lamb = the everlasting union of Christ and His church NT:1062

In chapter 20 we see if you are not invited i.e. the first resurrection you will be part of the "second death", which is the "lake of fire". Rev 20:4-6, 14-15

supper = symbolizing salvation in the kingdom NT:1173

When does the marriage take place: sometime between Rev 19:7 and Rev 21:9. It is my position that it takes place during the "thousand-year reign."

1000 = God's seed in the fullness and image of God. thousand years = a day in the Lords time 2Pet 3:8

And he said to me, "These are true words of God."

words = promises NT:3056

Titus 1:2 in the hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised long ages ago,

(10) And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, "Do not do that;

his = angel

worship = homage rendered to God and Christ NT:4352

Rev 22:8 And I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things. Acts 10:26

I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus;

testimony = to persevere steadfastly in bearing it NT:3141

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

Ex 34:14 for you shall not worship any other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God

spirit = such as characterizes prophecy and by which the prophets are governed NT:4151

Gal 4:6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying, "Abba! Father!"

prophecy = the divine mind, to which the prophetic faculty is due NT:4394

Rev 1:9 I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance {which are} in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos, because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

2Pet 1:21 for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God.

Verses one through ten are a summation of chapter eleven one through nineteen, and chapter twenty, verse six.

Now comes the judgment of the beast of the earth [Babylon], false prophet [Anti-Christ spirit] and the kings of the earth [those who carry the Anti-Christ spirit]

This all is part of "THE DAY OF THE LORD" Rev 19:1-20:15

2 Peter 3:10 10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

The timing of all of this is: the beast of the earth, the false prophet go into the lake of fire; the kings of the earth are killed [physical death] versus 19-21. In the next chapter Satan is bound and the marriage of the Lamb is consummated Rev 20:4-6; while Satan is bound. Satan is then loosed and he gathers his angels and they are all put into the lake of fire; followed by the unbelievers, who are the kings of the earth, this is called the "Great White throne judgment". Earth, as we know, is destroyed.

(11) And I saw heaven opened; behold, a white horse,

heaven opened = usually something coming in or out

behold = exists NT:2400

Same white horse of chapter six, verse two

white = worthy, purified by the blood Rev 3:4, 7:14

Rev 3:4 "But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

horse = spirit to patrol the earth

Zech 1:10 And the man who was standing among the myrtle trees answered and said, "These are those whom the LORD has sent to patrol the earth."

Zech 6:3 with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot strong dappled horses.

and He who sat upon it {is} called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war.

He = Christ

faithful = trustworthy NT:4103

true = as nourishing the soul unto life everlasting NT:228

1Jn 5:20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding, in order that we might know Him who is true, and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

Titus 1:2 in the hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised long ages ago
judges = deciding between the righteousness and unrighteousness of men NT:2919

Ps 72:2 May he judge Thy people with righteousness, and Thine afflicted with justice.

wages war = carries on war NT:4170

Rev 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood,

The rider of the white horse, Jesus, is the same Spirit of Truth that was released in chapter six, verse two for salvation. Now He is coming in judgment.

(12) And His eyes {are} a flame of fire, and upon His head {are} many diadems;

eyes = jealously, eyes of mind, knowing NT:3788

Zech 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But these seven will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- {these are} the eyes of the LORD which range to and fro throughout the earth."

flame of fire = vengeance, consuming

2Thes 1:8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: (KJV)

Joel 2:5 With a noise as of chariots they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire consuming the stubble, like a mighty people arranged for battle.

Heb 12:29 for our God is a consuming fire.

diadems = crown of authority NT:4735, NT:1238

Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

and He has a name written {upon Him} which no one knows except Himself.

name written {upon Him} which no one knows except Himself = probably the "The Word of God" in the next verse. Or "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS." Vs 16

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

(13) And {He is} clothed with a robe dipped in blood; and His name is called The Word of God.

clothed = invest completely NT:4016, NT:4012

robe = mantle NT:2440 mantel = to be suffused with blood [dic]

Rev 14:20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.

His name = The Word of God = Jesus Jn1:1

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

Eph 1:21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come.

Rev 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;

Jesus is warring against the unrighteous of [Rev 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;] These are those who would not repent and received the mark of the beast and worshiped his image.

(14) And the armies, which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white {and} clean,

armies = go to warfare NT:4753, NT:4754 angels 2Thes 1:7-10

Ps 68:17 The chariots [troops of riders] of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place. (KJV)

Matt 26:53 'Or do you think that I cannot appeal to My Father, and He will at once put at My disposal more than twelve legions of angels?

in heaven = where God dwells and the other heavenly being NT:3772

clothed in fine linen, white {and} clean = acts of righteousness; see verse eight

were following Him on white horses.

white = worthy Rev 3:4, 7:14

horses = spirits to patrol the earth

These angel's acts were righteous because they were ordained of God. In Rev 14:18-20 we see an angel swinging his sickle to the earth and doing the reaping [reaping = to be cut off], so it is probable that the angels are part of the process here?

(15) And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations;

his mouth = Jesus'

sharp sword = word of God

Eph 6:17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

Heb 4:12 For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

smite = afflict of the thing NT:3960 i.e. with the word

nations = unbelievers NT:1484

and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.

rod of iron = with a rod of iron, indicates the severest, most rigorous rule NT:4464

Isa 30:14 "And whose collapse is like the smashing of a potter's jar; so ruthlessly shattered that a shred will not be found among its pieces to take fire from a hearth, or to scoop water from a cistern."

Ps 2:9 `Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, Thou shalt shatter them like earthenware."

treads = crush with the feet NT:3961

wine press = crush, bring to naught OT:6333, OT:6331

fierce = passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again NT:2372

wrath = vengeance NT:3709

Rom 12:19 Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath {of God,} for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord.

(16) And on His robe and on His thigh, He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

robe = mantle NT:2440 mantel = to be suffused with blood [dic]

thigh = emblematic of His strength to tread down His foes, His action being the exhibition of His divine attributes of righteousness and power [vines]

Ps 45:3 Gird Thy sword on {Thy} thigh, O Mighty One, {in} Thy splendor and Thy majesty!

KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS = one who overcomes

king of kings = if He is king of kings, there must be other kings? Who are they? They are the kings of the earth, those who oppose Christ! Rev 18:9,19:18, Acts 4:26

Rev 17:14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful."

The beast being in usurpation [a position by force] a king of kings, the ten kings delivering their kingdom to him [fau]

(17) And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried out with a loud voice,

sun = east = unfavorable Gen 41:6, Ex 10:13

Rev 16:12 And the sixth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings from the east.

loud = splendid, prepared on a grand scale, stately NT:3173

saying to all the birds which fly in mid-heaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God;

birds = to lift itself up NT:3732, NT:3733, NT:3735 [con] those of pride pride

fly = of darkness OT:5774

mid-heaven = the highest point in the heavens, which the sun occupies at noon, where what is done can be seen and heard by all NT:3321

supper = feast NT:1173

Jer 46:10 For that day belongs to the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, so as to avenge himself on His foes; and the sword will devour and be satiated and drink its fill of their blood; for there will be

a slaughter for the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the north by the river Euphrates.

(18) in order that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders

eat = devour NT:2068

flesh = denotes mere human nature, the earthly nature of man apart from divine influence, and therefore prone to sin and opposed to God NT:456; sons of pride Job 41:34

kings = kings of the earth; verse nineteen Ps 2:2, Isa 24:21, Rev 19:17-2121, 20:11-15, **1Cor 4:8**

commanders = chief commanders NT:5506

and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men,

flesh = denotes mere human nature, the earthly nature of man apart from divine influence, and therefore prone to sin and opposed to God NT:4561

mighty men = boisterous NT:2478 [con]

Job 41:34 "He looks on everything that is high; He is king over all the sons of pride."

horses and those who sit on them = spirits of men

all men = all human flesh is about to end. The souls of the church will go to the marriage of the Lamb and all others into the Lake of Fire.

both free men and slaves, and small and great."

free men = unrestrained, to go at pleasure NT:1658 [con] Rev 6:15, 13:16

slaves = a slave, a bondman, a man of servile condition NT:1401 slaves of sin Rom 6:17

both free men and slaves, and small and great = all carnally minded men

Rev 13:16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand, or on their forehead,

Rev 6:15 And the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;

Rev 13:16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand, or on their forehead,

These are the men of all of mankind who received the mark of the beast and worshiped his image, those who were lifted up in pride and walked in darkness. They are the unsaved [Job 41:34 "He looks on everything that is high; He is king over all the sons of pride."].

(19) And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies,

beast = of the sea = Babylon = the Antichrist spirit led by Satan and given to the "beast of the earth" Rev 13

beast = destruction = the beast's function, and were the beast goes NT: 2342, 2339

kings of the earth = those opposed to Christ Isa 24:21, Ps 2:2, Acts 4:26, **1Cor 4:8**, ,

Rev 19:21, Rev 20:11-15

armies = to contend with carnal inclinations NT:4753, NT:4754 [con]

assembled to make war against Him who sat upon the horse, and against His army.

assembled = to come together NT:4863 i.e. liked minded

Ps 83:5 For they have conspired together with one mind; against Thee do they make a covenant:

war = a series of encounters NT:4173 [con] there is only one

Rev 16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.

Him = Jesus; verse eleven

army = good angels; verse fourteen

This war has been going on since the fall in the garden, and became a spiritual war, with the church, when Satan was cast down to the earth. The next two verses record the finality of those involved; the beast and false prophet go into the lake of fire; the kings of the earth are killed with the sword [by the Word of God] and are later put into the lake of fire in chapter twenty.

(20) And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence

beast = beast of the earth = Antichrist spirit in Rev 13 goes into the lake of fire; now i.e. ceases to be

beast = beast of the sea = Satan the Antichrist spirit Rev 13 goes into the lake of fire later but is bound

Rev 20:2 and then goes into the lake of fire Rev 20:10

false prophet = spirit of fallacy, lies, deception

signs = by which men are deceived, is ascribed also to false teachers, false prophets, demons NT:4592

by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image;

mark of the beast = his name on their forehead

worshiped = gave homage

image = one in whom the likeness of any one is seen NT:1504; Babylon is Satan's image

these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire, which burns with brimstone.

these two = the two anti-Christ spiritual forces on the earth are gone. The beast of Sea [Satan] goes later but his earthly forces are gone. Satan is bound Rev 20:2, as the "kings of the earth" are also destroyed

[killed] by the sword [the word of God]. God speaks and all flesh on earth ends; verse 21.

alive = be among the living NT:2198 = active at the time

lake of fire, which burns with brimstone = a place of judgment and wrath which has been pronounced on them, which means that what they were doing has ended.

Rev 14:10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

The two beasts', one of the sea and one of the earth which, give life to the "false prophet" [all carry the Antichrist spirit] are now unable to function as before i. e. their lies have ended.

The beast of the sea [the Antichrist spirit] and the false prophet [spirit of fallacy] were put into the place of judgment and wrath of those against God. They are the spiritual force carrying the harlot and are the opposite copy of Jesus' earthly kingdom.

(21) And the rest were killed with the sword, which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse, rest = those who had the mark of the beast i.e. men, kings and armies

killed = destroyed NT:615 = physical death; probably in the abyss = bottomless pit NT 12; especially as the abode of demons and spiritually dead. Satan is joining them next. Rev 20:1

Isa 24:21 So it will happen in that day, that the LORD will punish the host of heaven, on high, and the kings of the earth, on earth.

Zeph 1:18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them On the day of the LORD'S wrath; and all the earth will be devoured in the fire of His jealousy, for He will make a complete end, indeed a terrifying one, of all the inhabitants of the earth.

sword which came from the mouth of Him = the word of the Lamb; verse 15

2Thes 1:6-10 6 For after all it is only just for God to repay with affliction those who afflict you, 7 and to give relief to you who are afflicted and to us as well when the Lord Jesus will be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels in flaming fire, 8 dealing out retribution to those who do not know God and to those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. 9 These will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, 10 when He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day, and to be marveled at among all who have believed -- for our testimony to you was believed.

2Thes 2:8 And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;

Rev 2:16 'Repent therefore; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.

Matt 13:49 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous, end of the age = the world NT:165

John 3:18-19 "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the judgment that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

birds = to lift itself up NT:3732, NT:3733, NT:3735 [con]; pride

filled = to satisfy the desire of anyone NT:5526

flesh = denotes mere human nature, the earthly nature of man apart from divine influence, and therefore prone to sin and opposed to God NT:4561 Tells us who they are, the unsaved.

filled with their flesh = also denotes physical death

Luke 17:36-37 ["Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other will be left."] And answering they said to Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said to them, "Where the body {is,} there also will the vultures be gathered."

Matt 24:27 "For just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be.

These men were destroyed by the Word of God [John 3:18-19 "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the judgment that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.] They did not judge properly because they were filled with carnality and were satisfied by this desire which results in pride; the same thing that caused Satan to fall.

TIMING: all judgment is ongoing, with the final judgment coming when Jesus returns at the end of the age as is being described in this chapter and the next.

Please note: that all mankind i.e. physical mankind has ended! All flesh is dead Rev 19:21. The earth [dwelling place] has ended i.e. it now has no purpose as it was created for mankind Rev 20:11. A new earth [dwelling place] is coming and it has no sea [sea the dwelling place of Satan] Rev 21:1. Satan is bound Rev 20:2. Believer's are at the Marriage of the Lamb Rev 20:4, now physically dead. Unbeliever's spirit's Lk 16:23 are awaiting the same destination as Satan Rev 20:5-6, which is the "second death," which is the "lake of fire". It appears to me that unbelievers cannot go into the "lake of fire" also called "the second death" [their final resting place], until their leader Satan goes there first. Just as believer's could not go into heaven until our leader "Jesus" went first.

CHAPTER TWENTY

Satan bound - Marriage of the Lamb Satan, his angels and all the unsaved put into the lake of fire.

SUMMARY: Explanation of things in Rev 11:18 and Chap 19.

(1) And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.

key = the keeper of the keys has the power to open and to shut NT:2807

Rev 1:18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

abyss = of Orcus, a very deep gulf or chasm in the lowest parts of the earth used as the common receptacle of the dead and especially as the abode of demons NT:12

Luke 8:30-31 And Jesus asked him, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion"; for many demons had entered him. And they were entreating Him not to command them to depart into the abyss.

chain = a chain, bond by which the body or any part of it (hands, feet) is bound NT:254

hand = by the help or agency of anyone, by means of anyone NT:5495

(2) And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan,

laid hold = to take, to seize, to lay hands on one in order to get him into one's power NT:2902

and bound him for a thousand years,

bound = to bind tie, to fasten NT:1210

a thousand = 1000 = reveals who these people are: 1000 = God's seed in the fullness and image of God.

thousand years = a day = the day of the marriage of the Lamb

2Pet 3:8 But do not let this one {fact} escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

Ps 90:4 For a thousand years in Thy sight are like yesterday when it passes by, or {as} a watch in the night.

(3) and threw him into the abyss, and shut {it} and sealed {it} over him,

threw = violently NT:906

abyss = bottomless pit NT 12; sea NT 1037 especially as the abode of demons and spiritually dead

shut = shut up in a prison NT:2808

sealed = closed it NT:4972 Opened in Rev 9:1-6 and Satan was given permission to deceive, his ability to deceive has ended.

so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed;

deceive = to be led away into error and sin NT:4105

2Cor 11:3 But I am afraid, lest as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds should be led astray from the simplicity and purity {of devotion} to Christ.

nations = unbelievers NT:1484

thousand years were completed = then Satan will bring the nations up to the camp of the saints. Verses 7- 9 and then go into the lake of fire.

after these things he must be released for a short time.

released = discharge from prison NT:3089

short time = we see Satan next in verse 7 and put into the "lake of fire" in verse 10

(4) And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them.

they = disciples

thrones = place of honor NT:2362

judgment = a decision for NT:2917

Rev 3:21 He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

Matt 19:28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus

souls = a disembodied soul NT:5590

These souls qualify because of the word of God, and they had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark [of Satan] upon their forehead and upon their hand but had received His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. Rev 14:1 Babylon [Satan] is responsible for all death. Rev 18:24

beheaded = to cut off NT:3990, to mold NT:4141, by repeated blows NT:5180; head = the part most readily taken hold of. To mold. We received God's mark Rev 14:1 and we were given the mind of Christ.

1Cor 2:16, Eph 4:23

If this means a literal "beheading" then John the baptist is the only one recorded in the N.T. If these are only people who have been beheaded, then the rest of the saints will go to the "second death" which is the "lake of fire" verse 14. This is the "first resurrection" verses 5-6, and anyone who is not part of the "first resurrection" goes in the "second resurrection" which, is the "lake of fire" verse 14.

testimony = evidence given NT:3141; from NT:3144 kj = martyr = to die for ones faith [dic] = ax = to break or cut down from Matt 3:10

and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image,

word of God = sayings of God NT:3056

Rev 6:9 I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, A preview of Rev 7:9, 13:8, 18:24, 20:4

underneath = in, among NT:5270, NT:5259 [con]

souls = soul freed from the body NT:5590

slain = to put to death by violence NT:4969

worshiped = give homage NT:4352

beast = Satan

image = one in whom the likeness of any one is seen NT:1504; Babylon is Satan's image

and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand;

not received mark = stamp NT:5480; i.e. name or number, both mean the same

forehead = place of the mind, decision = who we follow, how we think Deu 11:18, Ezk 3:8

hand = determining and controlling the destinies of men NT:5495

Rev 14:9-10 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

Unbelievers have this mark.

Rev 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

Believers have this mark.

and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

life = lively NT:2198 [con] **See Rev 19:7-10**

reigned with Christ = does not say on earth. Also it does not say in heaven. I believe the context here and in chapter nineteen reveals this takes place in heaven.

a thousand years = the day of the marriage of the Lamb

1000 = "God's seed in the fullness and image of God." Reveals who these people are!

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

Rev 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He shall dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be among them

Dan 7:22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom.

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

Dan 7:18 'But the saints of the Highest One will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, for all ages to come.'

Not on the earth. Job 16:22 "For when a few years are past, I shall go the way of no return.

return = to return or go back OT:7725; The basic meaning of the verb is movement back to the point of departure [vine]

For those who hold to the teaching "that the church is coming back to earth and will be here for 1000 years, so they can witness, mainly to "Jews", I say, this will not happen for these reasons:

- A. according to Rev 19:21 all unbelievers are dead and the church is with Christ Rev 20:4.
- B. A new earth is created as the old one, "the now one," is destroyed by fire Rev 20:11 after the Great White Throne judgment. The reason the earth ends later is because Satan and his angels and all the unbelievers are in the Abyss, which is still part of earth.
- C. Why would the temple be rebuilt, when Jesus is and was the only perfect sacrifice for sin?
- D. Is the Holy Spirit incapable of doing His job of leading people to Christ?
- E. The beast and the false prophet are in the lake of fire and Satan is in the abyss. Who is left to sell Satan's lies and who is left to receive them?
- F. Heb 9:28 so Christ also, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear **a second time** for salvation without reference to sin, to those who eagerly await Him.

(5) The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed.

rest = those of Rev 19:21 the kings of the earth

dead = deceased, departed, NT:3498; i.e. the spiritually dead NT:3498

life = live again, revive NT:2198; those of Rev 19:21

This is the first resurrection.

first = first of two – not just a quantity but a priority. see vs 6

resurrection = rise again NT:386

Rev 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to give their reward to Thy bond-servants the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Thy name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

Acts 24:15 having a hope in God, which these men cherish themselves, that there shall certainly be a resurrection of both the righteous and the wicked.

(6) Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death

blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection = marriage of the Lamb

holy = innocent, perfect NT:40, NT:53

Luke 20:36 for neither can they die anymore, for they are like angels, and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

Rev 19:9 And he said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are true words of God." **Rev 19:7-10**

second death = lake of fire; the judgment of Rev 11:18

Rev 20:14 And death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

Rev 2:11 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death.'

has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.

power = to destroy one NT:1849

priests = they devote their life to God alone and to Christ NT:2409

Rev 1:6 and He has made us {to be} a kingdom, priests to His God and Father; to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen

reign = to prevail [dic]

with Him for a thousand years = the day of the marriage of the Lamb and forever.

(7) And when the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison,

Satan will be released from his prison = the abyss

(8) and will come out to deceive the nations, which are in the four corners of the earth,

deceive = to be led away into error and sin NT:4105

nations = unbelievers NT:1484

four corners = N.E.W.S. all the earth Ex 36:25 [kj]

corners = an internal corner, that is, a secret place NT:1137

2Pt 2:4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment
earth = the earth as opposed to the heavens NT:1093 earthly minded

Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.

Gog = Antichrist NT:1136 [con]

Magog = Antichrist party NT:3098 [con]

Ezek 38:2 "Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him

In the Apocalypse of John, Gog and Magog represent all the heathen opponents of Messiah (Rev 20:8), and in this sense these names frequently recur in Jewish apocalyptic literature. [ISB dic]

war = battle = a fight, a single battle 1 Cor 14:8; Heb 11:34; Rev 9:7,9; 12:7; 16:14 NT:4171

number = those who belong to a certain group Col 4:9,12; describes who they are [like 666] Rom 9:27

Col 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of your number, a bond slave of Jesus Christ, sends you his greetings, always laboring earnestly for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God.

sand = to pervert, fall grievously OT:2344, OT:2342

Rom 9:27 Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "THOUGH THE NUMBER OF THE SONS OF ISRAEL BE LIKE THE SAND OF THE SEA, IT IS THE REMNANT THAT WILL BE SAVED

number = those who belong to a certain group

sea = Satan's domain = unbelievers

seashore = sea = a multitude of the sea, Satan's dwelling place 1Sam 13:5, Rev 7:1

This nation of the "Antichrist" has to include the fallen angels. No mention has been made of the fallen angels and judgment would not be complete without their judgment. [Jude 1:6 And angels who did not keep their own domain, but abandoned their proper abode, He has kept in eternal bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day. 2Pt 2:4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment;]

The pit of darkness is probably the abyss, called the bottomless pit in chapter nine, verse one.

(9) And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints

they = Satan, his angels and possibly unbeliever's as they all have a separate time of final judgment. The beast and the false prophet are in the lake of fire already.

broad plain = to the ends or corners of the earth NT:4114

earth = the earth as opposed to the heavens NT:1093; denotes Satan and his angels dwelling place, i.e., he was cast down from heaven to the earth

camp = in sight of the castle NT:3925, NT:3844

1Cor 6:2-3 Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? If the world is judged by you, are you not competent to constitute the smallest law courts? 3 Do you not know that we will judge angels? How much more matters of this life?

We judge the world, because we believe.

John 14:2 "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.

saints = in the New Jerusalem

and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them.

beloved city = new Jerusalem NT:4172

fire = judgment Ezk 38:22

devoured them = to devour by fire, that is, to utterly consume, to destroy NT:2719

Satan and his angels are already judged. God is waiting for the Day of the Lord to bring final judgment which, is the lake of fire. [John 16:11 and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.]

Final Judgment of Satan.

(10) And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone,

devil = Satan

lake of fire and brimstone = a place of judgment and wrath

Matt 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels

where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

beast = beast of the sea = Antichrist spirit Rev 7:1

false prophet = spirit of fallacy, lies, deception

tormented = grievous pain NT:928

day = the time for abstaining from indulgence NT:2250

night = the time for deeds of sin and shame NT:3571

forever and ever = without end NT:165

2Thes 1:6-10 For after all it is {only} just for God to repay with affliction those who afflict you, and {to give} relief to you who are afflicted and to us as well when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels in flaming fire, dealing out retribution to those who do not know God and to those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. And these will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, when He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day, and to be marveled at among all who have believed-- for our testimony to you was believed.

The reason the devil has now been put into the lake of fire, where he will receive the grievous pain of abstaining from indulgence in deeds of sin and shame, is because he was not only Christ's enemy but ours also. God will allow us to be present at his final judgment. [Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.]

Jude 14-15 14 It was also about these men that Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, 15 to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

(11) And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it,

white = light NT:3022

throne = applied to the Messiah, Christ, the Partner and Assistant in the divine administration; hence, divine power belonging to Christ NT:2362

Him who sat upon it = Christ

Coming to pass: Rev 6:9-11 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.

from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

presence = face NT:4383

earth and heaven = the universe NT:1093, NT:3772

fled away = vanish NT:5343

and no place was found for them = advantage NT:2147

Matt 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

2Pet 3:7 But the present heavens and earth by His word are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

2Pet 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

The timing of heaven and earth passing away: God had to wait, for Satan and his angels who were in the abyss. The reason there is no advantage anymore; is that this dispensation has ended.

Judgment of the unbelievers.

(12) And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened;

dead = spiritually dead NT:3498 they are judged separate from Satan because they are men

small and great = all

throne = God NT:2362

books opened = records of blessings and curses Rev 5:1

and another book was opened, which is {the book} of life; and the dead were judged from the things

another book = book of life, no judgment for the saints as they were at the wedding

dead = unbeliever's

judged = pass judgment on the deeds and words of others NT:2919

Dan 12:2 "And many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace {and} everlasting contempt.

which were written in the books, according to their deeds.

written in the books = records of unbeliever's deeds

deeds = acts NT:2041 acts of the heart 2Cor 5:10-12; Ref: Matt 22:12, Jn 5:28-29, 6:28-29, Rom 2:5-8

John 3:18-19 "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

John 5:24 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life.

John 5:29 and shall come forth; those who did the good {deeds} to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil {deeds} to a resurrection of judgment.

Rom 2:5-8 But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who will render to every man according to his deeds: to those who by perseverance in doing good seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal life; but to those who are selfishly ambitious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, wrath and indignation

2 Cor 5:10-12 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may be recompensed for his deeds in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

11 Therefore, knowing the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest to God; and I hope that we are made manifest also in your consciences. 12 We are not again commending ourselves to you but are giving you an occasion to be proud of us, so that you will have an answer for those who take pride in appearance and not in heart.

Judgment of unbelievers the Kings of the earth.

Judgment of fallen angels.

(13) And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which

sea = dwelling place of Satan and his angels Rev 7:1

dead which were in it = fallen angels 2Pet 2:4, Jude 1:6-7

Jude 1:13 wild waves of the sea, casting up their own shame like foam; wandering stars, for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.

death = physical death NT:2288

Hades = holding place of departed lost souls [vines]

1Sam 2:6 "The LORD kills and makes alive; He brings down to Sheol and raises up.

Rom 14:9 For to this end Christ died and lived {again}, that He might be Lord both of the dead and of the living.

Acts 2:31 he looked ahead and spoke of the resurrection of the Christ, that He was neither abandoned to Hades, nor did His flesh suffer decay.

dead = spiritual dead NT:3498

were in them; and they were judged, every one {of them} according to their deeds.

deeds = acts NT:2041 acts of the heart 2Cor 5:10-12; Believer's lawless deeds are not remembered

Heb 10:17 Ref: Matt 22:12, Jn 5:28-29, 6:28-29, Rom 2:5-8

See verse twelve.

John 5:28-29 "Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in the tombs shall hear His voice, and shall come forth; those who did the good {deeds} to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil {deeds} to a resurrection of judgment.

Acts 24:15 having a hope in God, which these men cherish themselves, that there shall certainly be a resurrection of both the righteous and the wicked.

2Thes 1:6-9, These are the ones spoken about in Jude 6-16

(14) And death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

death = physical death is the last enemy

1Cor 15:26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.

1Cor 15:53 For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Hades = Orcus, the nether world, the realm of the [spiritually] dead NT:86 No need for it anymore, as they are all in the Lake of Fire.

lake of fire = away from the presence of the Lord; a heaven for judgment NT:3041, NT:3040

2Thes 1:9-10 And these will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, {10} when He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day, and to be marveled at among all who have believed for our testimony to you was believed.

second death = no. 2 = Jesus; the death from which there is no resurrection, final separation from the presence of God

Recap of 20:10-14

(15) And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

anyone's name = any created being. Believer's names are in the book of life. Rev 3:5, 13:8, 17:8

Rev 5:13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, {be} blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever."

John 3:18-19 "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.

John 3:36 "He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."

Rev 3:5 "He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

Rev 21:8 "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part {will be} in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

Recap of what was just said!

TIMING: end of age happenings.

OUR GREATEST TRIBULATION IS SEPARATION FROM THE FULL PRESENCE OF GOD

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

New heaven and earth - new Jerusalem.

(1) And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away,

new = which as recently made is superior to what it succeeds NT:2537

first = first of regular order NT:4413

heaven = where righteousness dwell

2Pt 3:13 But according to His promise we are looking for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

earth = the earth as a standing-place; the things and beings that are on the earth Col 1:16 NT:1093

passed away = vanished NT:565

2Pt 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

1Thess 4:15-17 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord.

Rev 20:11 And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

and there is no longer {any} sea.

sea = dwelling place of Satan, he now in the lake of fire Rev 7:1

Rev 16:3 And the second {angel} poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like {that} of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died.

heaven and earth = reveals those who will inhabit the new Jerusalem

There is now no use for the old heaven and earth for the old served its purpose and in verse five God proclaims He is making all things new. The sea [the dwelling place of Satan] is no longer needed for he and his followers are all in the lake of fire.

(2) And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

holy city = the inhabitants of NT:4127

Rev 7:15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them.

new Jerusalem = heavenly Jerusalem; not a city, but the saints

Heb 12:22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

Gal 4:26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother.

2 Cor 5:1-4 For we know that if the earthly tent which is our house is torn down, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 For indeed in this house we groan, longing to be clothed with our dwelling from heaven, 3 inasmuch as we, having put it on, will not be found naked. 4 For indeed while we are in this tent, we groan, being burdened, because we do not want to be unclothed but to be clothed, so that what is mortal will be swallowed up by life. 2Cor 5:19

coming down out of heaven = something that has a place in heaven

made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

bride = a betrothed woman NT:3565

adorned = one for one NT:2090

Rev 19:7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."

husband = a betrothed or future husband NT:435

2Cor 11:2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy; for I betrothed you to one husband, that to Christ I might present you {as} a pure virgin.

This Jerusalem is the bride of Christ and is called a city, but is actually the inhabitants, i.e. the saints as seen in later verses.

- (3) And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men,**
 loud voice = proclamation of something, usually new revelation
 tabernacle of God = tabernacle of testimony, i.e., Jesus
 men = persons of righteousness

and He shall dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be among them,
 dwell = to abide (or live) in a tabernacle (or tent), tabernacle NT:4637

John 14:23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him, and make Our abode with him.

2Cor 6:16 Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; just as God said, "I will dwell in them and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

Rev 7:15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them.

- (4) and He shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there shall no longer be {any} death;**

wipe = pardon sin by anointing with oil NT:1813, NT:218

tear = grief or mourning of sin Ps 6:6-7

eyes = the eyes of the mind, the faculty of knowing NT:3788

Ps 6:6-7 I am weary with my sighing; every night I make my bed swim, I dissolve my couch with my tears. My eye has wasted away with grief; it has become old because of all my adversaries.

Heb 10:17 "And their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more."

death = inevitable necessity of dying NT:2288

1Cor 15:54 But when this perishable will have put on the imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written, "Death is swallowed up in victory.

Luke 20:36 for neither can they die anymore, for they are like angels, and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

there shall no longer be {any} mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."

mourning = sorrow of sin NT:3997

crying = wailing of those in distress NT:2906

pain = toil, hardship NT:4192

1Cor 15:58 therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not {in} vain in the Lord.

Rev 2:2 'I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot endure evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them {to be} false

first things = former NT:4413

Rev 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and God shall wipe every tear from their eyes."

Isa 25:8 He will swallow up death for all time, and the Lord GOD will wipe tears away from all faces, and He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken.

Isa 35:10 And the ransomed of the LORD will return, and come with joyful shouting to Zion, with everlasting joy upon their heads. They will find gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.

Isa 60:20 "Your sun will set no more, neither will your moon wane; for you will have the LORD for an everlasting light, and the days of your mourning will be finished.

The redeemed will know sin no more or the necessity of dying for their hardship; and their distress over sin is gone.

- (5) And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new."**

and He who sits on the throne = Jesus

all things = all created things NT:3956

2Cor 5:17 therefore if any man is in Christ, {he is} a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come.

new = Two things that are new are: (1) the church will be with Him forever vs 3; (2) No unclean thing will be allowed in the New Jerusalem vs 27. There will then be a separation of those who are lawless and the saints.

And He said, "Write, for these words are faithful and true."

faithful = trustworthy NT:4103

true = as nourishing the soul unto life everlasting NT:228

Rev 19:9 And he said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are true words of God."

Rev 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must shortly take place.

Heb 12:26-29 And His voice shook the earth then, but now He has promised saying, "yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the heaven." {27} And this expression, Yet once more, denotes the removing of those things which can be shaken as of created things in order that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.{28} therefore since we receive a kingdom, which cannot be shaken, let us show gratitude, by which we may offer to God an acceptable service with reverence and awe; {29} for our God is a consuming fire.

(6) And He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end."

it is done = the redeemed are gathered in; the wicked are cut off; truth is triumphant, and all is now complete-prepared for the eternal state of things." [bar]

I am the Alpha and the Omega = Jesus is the first and last Rev 1:8

Rev 21:6 And he said unto me, They are come to pass. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

beginning = origin NT:746

Isa 43:10 "You are My witnesses," declares the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe me, and understand that I am He. Before me there was no God formed, and there will be none after me

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

end = eternal NT:5056

I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.

thirst = those who painfully feel their want of and eagerly long for those things by which the soul is refreshed, supported, strengthened NT:1372

springs of the water of life = source of supply of rain = Holy Spirit = life NT:4077, NT:4078, NT:5204, NT:5205

without cost = gratuitously NT:1432

The whole church has now completed its journey and received eternal life through Christ without cost. It came as a gift, because man could not atone for his own sin.

(7) "He who overcomes shall inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son."

overcomes = used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death NT:3528

1Jn 5:4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world-- our faith.

Rev 2:11 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death.'

Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death.

inherit these things = salvation NT:2816

1Pet 1:4 to {obtain} an inheritance {which is} imperishable and undefiled and will not fade away, reserved in heaven for you,

My son = used of those whom God esteems as sons, whom He loves, protects and benefits above others NT:5207

Rom 8:14 For all who are being led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

2Cor 6:18 "And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to me," says the Lord Almighty.

(8) "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons

cowardly = faithless NT:1169 [con]

unbelieving = unfaithful NT:571

abominable = of idolatry NT:948 [con]

murders = slayers NT:5406, NT:5408 [con]

immoral persons = fornicators NT:4205 [con]

and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part {will be} in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone,

sorcerers = poisoners NT:5332 [con]

idolaters = image worshipers NT:1496 [con]

liars = deceivers NT:5571 [con]

lake that burns with fire and brimstone = lake of fire; second death

which is the second death."

second death = lake of fire = spiritual death

Gal 5:19-21 Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Phil 3:19 whose end is destruction, whose god is {their} appetite, and {whose} glory is in their shame, who set their minds on earthly things.

This list is the identifiers of the "kings of the earth" as listed in previous chapters and also known as earthly things called "deeds of the flesh."

(9) And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues,

seven = to be satisfied [nis 167]

seven angels = the angel from chapter fifteen who had the bowls of wrath; also of seventeen, judgment

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.

Rev 16:1 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."

Rev 17:1 And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I shall show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

seven last plagues = now tormenting, now destroying the bodies of men, and sent by God as a punishment
NT:4127

came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I shall show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb."

bride = betrothed NT:3565

wife of the Lamb = wife NT:1135; i.e. now married

The seven angels are the previously mentioned angels of wrath in chapter fifteen. They also are those who reveal judgment in chapters sixteen and seventeen, now in this verse they come as angels of grace. The Lamb's bride has now become His wife.

(10) And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain,

Spirit = a state of inspiration or ecstasy NT:4151

great and high mountain = Mt. Zion, Gods kingdom

Heb 12:22-24 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, {24} and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel.

and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

coming down out of heaven = something that has a place in heaven

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

The new Jerusalem is the body of Christ and not a physical place. This is what all Christians have been looking for from Abraham to the end of the age! Abraham was looking for a city; the city of God, where He dwells with His people. Heb 11:8-10

(11) having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone,

glory = bright cloud of God NT:1391

Kings 8:11 so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

Rev 21:23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine upon it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb.

her = the New Jerusalem i.e. the church

brilliance = gives light NT:5458

Isa 60:1 "Arise, shine; for your light has come, and the glory of the LORD has risen upon you.

Rev 22:5 And there shall no longer be {any} night; and they shall not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God shall illumine them; and they shall reign forever and ever.

very costly = great price NT:5093

stone = Christ NT:3037 the chief corner stone

as a stone of crystal-clear jasper.

crystal-clear = pure rock NT:2929, NT:2930

jasper = mystery, fire NT:2393, NT:3471, NT:3474, NT:3466

Rev 10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets.

She, the church, took on the appearance of Christ.

(12) It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels;

great = great [seed] NT:3173

high = esteemed [seed] NT:5308

wall = to produce from a seed NT:5038

Gal 3:16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as {referring} to many, but {rather} to one, "And to your seed," that is, Christ.

Isa 60:18 "Violence will not be heard again in your land, nor devastation or destruction within your borders; but you will call your walls salvation, and your gates praise.

twelve = 3 = divine perfection, 4 = creation [nis] His is the divine perfection of creation

gates = access or entrance into any state NT:4440, NT:4439

angels = ministers of God to the saints

Heb 1:14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out to render service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?

and names {were} written on them, which are {those} of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.

names = the cause or reason named: on this account, because he suffers as a Christian, for this reason NT:3686

twelve tribes = offshoot NT:5443

twelve = perfection

Israel = Jacob; Christians, the Israel of God NT:2474

Rom 9:6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are {descended} from Israel

Rom 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that will be saved

The city had a great and esteemed Seed and was produced from that Seed. He is the divine perfection of creation, Jesus. The seeds, which are brought forth from this Seed, are His church.

(13) {There were} three gates on the east and three gates on the north

three = no. of the Holy Spirit [nis]

gates = access or entrance into any state NT:4440, NT:4439

east = rising NT:395; i.e. to bring up

Acts 9:31 So the church throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria enjoyed peace, being built up; and, going on in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, it continued to increase.

Eph 1:13-14 In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation-- having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of {God's own} possession, to the praise of His glory.

north = north wind 1005 brings rain [ung]

Acts 2:2 And suddenly there came from heaven a noise like a violent, rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

and three gates on the south and three gates on the west.

south = south wind NT:3558 hot and dry [ung]

west = to go down NT:1424, NT:1416

Luke 3:22 and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him in bodily form like a dove, and a voice came out of heaven, "Thou art My beloved Son, in Thee I am well-pleased."

God's allows access to this city through the Holy Spirit [wind], the one to go down and bring up. He is on all sides, i.e., available to all. [Rom 1:18-19 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them].

(14) And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones,

wall = to produce from a seed NT:5038

Gal 3:16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as {referring} to many, but {rather} to one, "And to your seed," that is, Christ.

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172; Jesus, saints

twelve foundations stones = belong to a foundation; Christ NT:2310, NT:3037 twelve apostles

Ex 28:21 "And the stones shall be according to the names of the sons of Israel: twelve, according to their names; they shall be {like} the engravings of a seal, each according to his name for the twelve tribes.

Heb 11:10 for he [Abraham] was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is God.

Eph 2:19-22 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.

and on them {were} the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

on them = over them NT:1909

twelve = divine government [nis]

names = the cause or reason named: on this account, for this reason NT:3686

Matt 19:28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

The inhabitants who are a product of Jesus belong to the twelve tribes and are ruled over by the twelve apostles of the Lamb, which is His divine government.

(15) And the one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to measure the city,

gold = holy NT:5552

measuring = to judge by a standard NT:3354; had to be holy like Jesus

rod = a branch NT:4464

John 15:2 "Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every {branch} that bears fruit, He prunes it, that it may bear more fruit.

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172

Gal 3:16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as {referring} to many, but {rather} to one, "And to your seed," that is, Christ.

and its gates and its wall.

gates = access or entrance into any state NT:4440, NT:4439

wall = to produce from a seed NT:5038

(16) And the city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as the width;

square = four corners NT:5068, NT:5064, NT:1137 a internal corner, that is, a secret place NT:1137

Ps 31:20 Thou dost hide them in the secret place of Thy presence from the conspiracies of man; Thou dost keep them secretly in a shelter from the strife of tongues.

4 sides, or 4 corners; 4 = completion of new creation

and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal.

measured = to judge by a standard NT:3354; had to be holy like Jesus

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172; Jesus, saints

rod = a branch NT:4464 Jesus

John 15:2 "Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every {branch} that bears fruit, He prunes it, that it may bear more fruit.

fifteen hundred = NT:1500 = 1 God, 5 grace, 0 seed, 2 determined by God

God's grace to His seed is determined by God = gift of grace

miles = race NT:4712

1Cor 9:24 Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but {only} one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may win.

length = greatness NT:3372, NT:3173 [con]

width = great extent NT:4114

height = heaven NT:5311

equal = amount and kind NT:2470 [con]

its length and width and height are equal = the language use in shadowing forth the greatness, extent, and number of the blessings received from Christ NT:3372

Eph 3:18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth

This city is the secret place of God for His creation who have been made in the image of Jesus and all have entered in the same way, through the gift of God's grace. This is according to the race they had run.

The standard of the inhabitants are judged by [John 15:2 "Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every {branch} that bears fruit, He prunes it, that it may bear more fruit.] running the race so as to comprehend God's gift of grace [Eph 3:18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth] they are in this number.

(17) And he measured its wall, seventy-two yards,

measured = to judge by a standard NT:3354; had to be holy like Jesus

wall = to produce from a seed NT:5038

Gal 3:16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as {referring} to many, but {rather} to one, "And to your seed," that is, Christ.

seventy-two yards = 144,000 cubits = symbolic of the full number of all peoples in the church [body of Christ]

70 perfect spiritual order carried out with all spiritual power and significance; 2 no. of Jesus [nis]

Rev 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.

{according to} human measurements which are {also} angelic {measurements.}

human = men NT:444

measurements = standard NT:3358 men and angels see Jesus the same

1Pet 1:16 because it is written, "You shall be holy, for I am holy."

The perfect spiritual order carried out with all spiritual power and significance by Jesus was the standard required to be an inhabitant and is the same standard for men and angels.

(18) And the material of the wall was jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

material = of the wall

wall = to produce from a seed NT:5038

Gal 3:16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as {referring} to many, but {rather} to one, "And to your seed," that is, Christ.

jasper = mystery, fire NT:2393, NT:3471, NT:3474, NT:3466

Rev 4:3 And He who was sitting {was} like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and {there was} a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172; Father, Lamb, saints

pure gold = refined by fire

Rev 3:18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and {that} the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.

clear = pure NT:2513

glass = transparent stone NT:5194, NT:5193 living stones

1Pet 2:5 you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ

The Seed of 'the seeds' is Jesus and the inhabitants are refined by fire and are at rest.

(19) The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone.

foundation stones = belong to a foundation; Christ NT:2310, NT:3037 twelve tribes

Ex 28:21 "And the stones shall be according to the names of the sons of Israel: twelve, according to their names; they shall be {like} the engravings of a seal, each according to his name for the twelve tribes.

Heb 11:10 for he [Abraham] was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is God.

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172; Father, the Lamb, the saints

wall = to produce from a seed NT:5038

Gal 3:16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as {referring} to many, but {rather} to one, "And to your seed," that is, Christ.

adorned = embellished with honor NT:2885

precious stone = esteemed Christ NT:5093, NT:3037

The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

first foundation stone = Jesus

Eph 2:20 having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone,

jasper = mystery, fire NT:2393, NT:3471, NT:3474, NT:3466

Eph 1:9 He made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His kind intention which He purposed in Him

Eph 5:32 This mystery is great; but I am speaking with reference to Christ and the church.

Matt 3:11 "As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

sapphire = serving NT:4552, NT:5601

Mark 9:35 And sitting down, He called the twelve and said to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all."

chalcedony = knowledge NT:5472, NT:1491, NT:1492

Rom 15:14 And concerning you, my brethren, I myself also am convinced that you yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, and able also to admonish one another.

emerald = lightning OT:1304, OT:1300 presence of God

1Cor 3:16 Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and {that} the Spirit of God dwells in you?

(20) the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl,

sardonyx = flesh colored NT:4557

sardius = stumbling stone NT:4556 rock of offense

Luke 6:22 "Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and cast insults at you, and spurn your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man.

chrysolite = to receive, entreat, precious thing made of gold [holy] NT:5555, NT:5557, NT:5530

Eph 1:4 just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love

1Pet 1:7 that the proof of your faith, {being} more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

eighth = resurrection, new beginning

beryl = body

Dan 10:6 His body also was like beryl, his face had the appearance of lightning, his eyes were like flaming torches, his arms and feet like the gleam of polished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a tumult.

the ninth topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

ninth = conclusion of a matter

topaz = double refraction [vines] - passing from one medium to another

Rom 8:29 For whom He foreknew, He also predestined {to become} conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren;

chrysoprase = translucent apple green stone; to shine through [dic]; green = living

jacinth = black = symbolic of affliction [naves]

Rom 8:17 and if children, heirs also, heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with {Him} in order that we may also be glorified with {Him.}

amethyst = Alpha NT:271

1Cor 11:7 For a man ought not to have his head covered, since he is the image and glory of God; but the woman is the glory of man.

These stones are identifiers of Christ, which the foundation stones took on. As the unsaved worshiped the image of the beast by taking on his image, so also has the church taken on Jesus' image. [Rom 8:29 For whom He foreknew, He also predestined {to become} conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; 1 Cor 15:49 And just as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly].

(21) And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl

twelve = perfection

gates = access or entrance into any state NT:4440, NT:4439

pearls = a word of great value NT:3135 wisdom

Matt 7:6 "Do not give what is holy to dogs, and do not throw your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.

Matt 13:45-46 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking fine pearls, and upon finding one pearl of great value, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

single = one, no. of God; i.e. wisdom of God

And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.

street = open place NT:4113 to be seen by all

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172

pure gold = holiness NT:5552

transparent = clear = pure NT:2513

glass = transparent stone NT:5194, NT:5193 living stones

1Pet 2:5 you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

(22) And I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God, the Almighty, and the Lamb, are its temple.

temple = tabernacle of testimony

Rev 15:5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened

Lord God, the Almighty, and the Lamb = same

John 10:30 "I and the Father are one."

temple = to dwell, in the holy place NT:3485

Ezk 37:27 "My dwelling place also will be with them; and I will be their God, and they will be My people.

(23) And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine upon it,

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172; Jesus, saints

Phil 3:21 who will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory, by the exertion of the power that He has even to subject all things to Himself.

sun = to expiate sin NT:2248, NT:138, NT:142; Jesus, the atonement of sin

moon = to expiate sin NT:4582, NT:138, NT:142 salvation's knowledge

shine = shed light NT:5316

light = used of truth and its knowledge, together with the spiritual purity associated with it NT:5457

for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb.

glory of God = righteousness of God = Jesus

1Jn 3:7 Little children, let no one deceive you; the one who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous

illumined = enlighten, make to see NT:5461

it = the new Jerusalem

lamp = light NT:3088 righteousness

Lamb = the righteousness of God

The knowledge of and the need for atonement from sin for the saints is no longer needed for they are righteous [1Jn 3:7 Little children, let no one deceive you; the one who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous;]. They have the righteousness of Christ who is the righteousness of God [Rom 10:2-3 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not in accordance with knowledge. For not knowing about God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God].

(24) And the nations shall walk by its light, and the kings of the earth shall bring their glory into it.

nations = people NT:1484; the saved

Isa 26:2 "Open the gates, that the righteous nation may enter, the one that remains faithful.

light = luminousness NT:5457; of the Lamb verse NT:23

kings of the earth = those opposed to Christ Isa 24:21, Ps 2:2, Acts 4:26, **1Cor 4:8**, , Rev 19:17-21, 20:11-15

Acts 4:26 'The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ.'

glory = dignity, worship, preeminence [dominance] NT:1391

Rom 14:11 For it is written, "As I live, says the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall give praise to God."

Phil 2:10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those who are in heaven, and on earth, and under the earth

The kings of the earth will not be able to worship the beast, as in the past, because he has been destroyed in the lake of fire. [Rev 19:20] They will now have to worship Christ!

(25) And in the daytime (for there shall be no night there) its gates shall never be closed;

daytime = lifetime NT:2250

night = the time of moral stupidity and darkness NT:3571

gates = access or entrance into any state NT:4440, NT:4439; access to God, the Lamb

closed = shut up NT:2808

In this lifetime there will be no moral stupidity and darkness because the saints will have full access to the Lamb forever, i.e., are like Him [1Jn 3:2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is].

(26) and they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it;

glory = worship NT:1391

honor = reverence NT:5092

nations = peoples NT:1484 saved

it = New Jerusalem

(27) and nothing unclean and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it,

unclean = unholy NT:2839

practices = commits NT:4160

abomination = idol-worship NT:946

lying = to act in accordance with the precepts and principles of idolatry NT:5579

but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Rev 3:5 'He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

Rev 13:8 And all who dwell on the earth will worship him [Satan], {everyone} whose name has not been

written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.
Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

Final testimony and more details of the new Jerusalem.

(1) And he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal,

river = inheritance OT:5158, OT:5157

Rev 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

water of life = life giving Spirit i.e. the Holy Spirit NT:5205, Jesus

1Cor 10:4 and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Christ.

clear = white NT:2986 worthy

crystal = precious stone NT:2930, NT:2929 Jesus

coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb,

throne = governor of the world NT:2362

The inheritance was given through the Holy Spirit, who is identified by Jesus, the precious stones. He is worthy and comes from the governor of the world, the Father and the Lamb.

(2) in the middle of its street. And on either side of the river was the tree of life,

middle = midst NT:3319

street = open place NT:4113 to be seen by all

on either = from this place NT:1782 heaven

side = from that place NT:1564 was earth

river = inheritance OT:5158, OT:5157

tree of life = life of the Spirit man NT:2222, NT:5590 Jesus; tree = person Dan 4:20-22

Rev 2:7 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.'

bearing twelve {kinds of} fruit, yielding its fruit every month;

bearing = producing NT:4160

twelve fruit = fruit of the vine NT:2590 twelve tribes

fruit = fruit of the vine

every month = in season, ongoing

and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

leaves = healing

Ezk 47:12 "And by the river on its bank, on one side and on the other, will grow all {kinds of} trees for food. Their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear every month because their water flows from the sanctuary, and their fruit will be for food and their leaves for healing."

tree = Spirit man

tree = symbolizes a person Dan 4:20-22

healing = to worship God NT:2322, NT:2323

nations = saved people NT:1484

Gen 3:22 Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of Us, knowing good and evil; and now, lest he stretch out his hand, and take also from the tree of life, and eat, and live forever"

Jesus the inheritance of life was given, in the midst of all to be seen [revealed to all]. He produces the twelve tribes who are the fruit of the vine, every month [ongoing; 42 months = fullness of time of the church on earth], and heals the saints so they can worship God. [John 4:23 "But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers].

(3) And there shall no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it,

curse = a thing that should have been destroyed NT:5715, OT:2764 i.e. unclean thing of 21:27

Matt 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels

Rom 8:21 that the creation itself also will be set free from its slavery to corruption into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.

throne = governor of the world NT:2362

Rev 7:15-17 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them. "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; neither shall the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; for the Lamb in the center of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and God shall wipe every tear from their eyes."

it = the city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172 = presence of the Lamb

Isa 12:6 Cry aloud and shout for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel.

and His bond-servants shall serve Him;

bond-servants = the church

serve = worship NT:3000

(4) and they shall see His face, and His name {shall be} on their foreheads.

face = be in His presence NT:4383

1Thes 2:17 But we, brethren, having been bereft of you for a short while-- in person, not in spirit-- were all the more eager with great desire to see your face.

Matt 5:8 "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

1Cor 13:12 For now we see in a mirror dimly, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then I shall know fully just as I also have been fully known.

Gen 33:10 And Jacob said, "No, please, if now I have found favor in your sight, then take my present from my hand, for I see your face as one sees the face of God, and you have received me favorably.

His name = who they belong to

foreheads = the mind, who we serve

Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

(5) And there shall no longer be {any} night; and they shall not have need of the light of a lamp

night = the time of moral stupidity and darkness NT:3571

light = used of truth and its knowledge, together with the spiritual purity associated with it NT:5457

Ps 36:9 For with Thee is the fountain of life; in Thy light we see light.

lamp = a lamp is likened to an eye, that is, which shows the body which way to move and turn; the prophecies of the Old Testament, inasmuch as they afforded at least some knowledge relative to the glorious return of Jesus from heaven NT:3088; knowledge of Jesus

nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God shall illumine them; and they shall reign forever and ever.

sun = to expiate sin NT:2248, NT:138, NT:142; Jesus, the atonement of sin

illumined = enlighten, make to see NT:5461

Isa 60:19 "No longer will you have the sun for light by day, nor for brightness will the moon give you light; but you will have the LORD for an everlasting light, and your God for your glory.

reign = rule NT:936

2Tim 2:12 If we endure, we shall also reign with Him; if we deny Him, He also will deny us;

This is a recap of verses twenty-three and twenty-five of the previous chapter.

(6) And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord,

faithful = trustworthy NT:4103

true = as nourishing the soul unto life everlasting NT:228

Rev 21:5 And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "Write, for these words are faithful and true."

the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants

Rom 1:2 which He promised beforehand through His prophets in the holy Scriptures,

spirits = souls NT:4151

angel = messenger NT:32

show = to render the Father visible to us NT:1166

1Cor 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things freely given to us by God

bond-servants = believers

the things which must shortly take place.

shortly = soon NT:5034

2Pet 3:8-9 But do not let this one {fact} escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

Rev 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must shortly take place; and He sent and communicated {it} by His angel to His bond-servant John

In this verse is a recap of the first verse in this book and also adding that these words are faithful and true. God would have us to know Him and understand [Isa 5:13 Therefore My people go into exile for their lack of knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude is parched with thirst].

(7) "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."

quickly = soon NT:5035

Rev 3:11 'I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, in order that no one take your crown.

Rev 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.

heeds = keeps NT:5083

Rev 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.

James 1:22 But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves

prophecy = divine mind NT:4394

This verse is a recap of the third verse of this book. The proclamation "coming soon" is spoken of four times in this chapter alone. The church is unable to keep the words of this book if they don't understand the book! What words, does God wants us to keep in this book? There are basically two thoughts. (1) be not entangled with the things of the world, idol worship and deception [lying]. (2) Keep the faith. [Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues. 2 Pet 2:20 For if after they have escaped the defilements of the world by the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and are overcome, the last state has become worse for them than the first. Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even to death. 1Jn 5:4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world-- our faith].

(8) And I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.

Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

This is the second time we see John fall down to worship the angel. Acts 10:26

(9) And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the brethren and of those who heed the words of this book; worship God."

brethren = those of Christ NT:80

prophets = the prophets that appeared in the apostolic age among the Christians NT:4396

those who heed the words of this book = Christians

1Jn 5:20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding, in order that we might know Him who is true, and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

Ex 34:14 for you shall not worship any other god, for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

John is again told not to worship the angel, but to worship God. This angel is a servant of all those who keep the words of this book. [1Jn 5:20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding, in order that we might know Him who is true, and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life].

(10) And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

seal up = keep a secret NT:4972

Rev 10:4 And when the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken, and do not write them."

prophecy = divine mind NT:4394

time is near = things imminent and soon to come to pass NT:2540, NT:1451

1Pet 4:7 The end of all things is at hand; therefore, be of sound judgment and sober {spirit} for the purpose of prayer.

Rev 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.

In chapter ten, verse four there were some things that God did not want revealed to his church, but all other things in this book are to be understood and kept.

(11) "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong; and let the one who is filthy, still be filthy;

wrong = to act unjustly or wickedly, to sin NT:91

Prov 14:32 The wicked is thrust down by his wrongdoing, but the righteous has a refuge when he dies.

Matt 24:40 "Then there shall be two men in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left.

Dan 12:9-10 And he said, "Go {your way,} Daniel, for {these} words are concealed and sealed up until the end time. "Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.

filthy = to be defiled with iniquity NT:4508

still be filthy = defiled NT:5747

Gal 6:8 For the one who sows to his own flesh shall from the flesh reap corruption, but the one who sows to the Spirit shall from the Spirit reap eternal life.

and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness; and let the one who is holy, still keep himself holy."

righteous = it was not consistent with his uprightness to expose his betrothed to public reproach NT:1342

Matt 5:6 "Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.

righteousness = to do righteousness NT:1343

the one who is holy = saints NT:40

keep himself holy = imbued [filled] with the Holy Spirit, the divine source of holiness NT:37

Eph 5:27 that He might present to Himself the church in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she should be holy and blameless.

Rev 7:13 And one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?"

It has been revealed in this book that the day of Lord shall come soon and quickly. [2 Pet 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. Matt 24:40 "Then there shall be two men in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left.] Men will continue on until that day comes and when it does all the heavens and earth shall pass away. John starts in chapter one on the Lord's day and expands the understanding of the meaning of that day in this book [Rev 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like {the sound} of a trumpet].

(12) "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward {is} with Me,

quickly = soon, suddenly, without delay, shortly NT:5035

reward = rewards and punishments of fruit NT:3408

Isa 62:11 Behold, the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the earth, say to the daughter of Zion, "Lo, your salvation comes; behold His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him."

Isa 3:10 Say to the righteous that {it will go} well {with them,} for they will eat the fruit of their actions.

to render to every man according to what he has done.

render = give NT:591

Matt 16:27 "For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and will then recompense every man according to his deeds.

John 5:29 and shall come forth; those who did the good } deeds to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil {deeds} to a resurrection of judgment.

man = everyone NT:1538

according to = deeds NT:5613

Rev 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to give their reward to Thy bond-servants the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Thy name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

(13) "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

I am the Alpha and the Omega = Jesus the first and last Rev 1:8

beginning = origin NT:746

John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

end = eternal NT:5056

Rev 21:6 And He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.

Isa 44:6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: 'I am the first and I am the last, and there is no God besides me.

A recap of chapter one, verses eight; and chapter twenty-one, six.

(14) Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life,

washed = use figuratively of those who by faith so appropriate the results of Christ's expiation as to be regarded by God as pure and sinless NT:4150

1Cor 6:11 And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

robes = an equipment in clothes, clothing, specifically, a loose outer garment for men extending to the feet, worn by kings, priests, and persons of rank NT:4749

Rev 7:14 And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

tree of life = life of the Spirit man NT:2222, NT:5590; Jesus

Rev 2:7 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.'

and may enter by the gates into the city.

gates = access or entrance into any state NT:4440, NT:4439

city = the inhabitants of a city NT:4172; the Father, the Lamb, the saints

(15) Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers

dogs = impudent NT:2965

sorcerers = poisoners NT:5332 [con]

immoral persons = fornicators NT:4205 [con]

murders = slayers NT:5406, NT:5408 [con]

and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.

idolaters = image worshipers NT:1496 [con]

liars = deceivers, falsehood NT:5571, NT:5579 [con]

Rev 9:20-21 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.

Rev 21:8 "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part {will be} in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

A recap of chapter twenty-one, verse eight.

(16) "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches.

testify = give evidence NT:3140 [con]

Rev 2:29 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

these things = things written in this book

churches = those of chapter two and three. i.e. all churches, saints

I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star."

root = of the vine

Rom 11:16 And if the first piece {of dough} be holy, the lump is also; and if the root be holy, the branches are too.

Rev 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."

Rom 1:3 concerning His Son, who was born of a descendant of David according to the flesh, offspring = offspring NT:1085

bright morning star = Christ NT:4407, NT:5459 of 2Pt 1:19

2Pet 1:19 And {so} we have the prophetic word {made} more sure, to which you do well to pay attention as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts.

Rev 2:26-28 'And he who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces, as I also have received {authority} from My Father; and I will give him the morning star.

Jesus is giving evidence to the things written in this book to the saints. He identifies Himself as the root of the vine, the offspring of David, and the Christ.

(17) And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come."

Spirit = Holy Spirit

1Cor 2:12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things freely given to us by God,

bride = bride of the Lamb

Rev 19:7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."

come = enter NT:2064 [con]

one who hears = any one who has responded

Rev 2:29 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost.

thirsty = those who are said to thirst who painfully feel their want of, and eagerly long for, those things by which the soul is refreshed, supported, strengthened NT:1372

water of life = life giving spirit i.e. the Holy Spirit, in Jesus

1Cor 10:4 and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Christ.

Isa 12:3 therefore you will joyously draw water from the springs of salvation.

without cost = gratuitously NT:1432

Rev 21:6 And He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.

The Holy Spirit and the church say enter to those who hear and enter to those who are said, to thirst. Who painfully feel their want of, and eagerly long for, those things by which the soul is refreshed, supported, strengthened through the life-giving Spirit, Jesus, as a free gift. [Eph 2:8 For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, {it is} the gift of God].

(18) I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them,

testify = give evidence NT:3140 [con] through the Holy Spirit

Acts 5:32 "And we are witnesses of these things; and {so is} the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those who obey Him."

hears = to comprehend or understand NT:191

Rev 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.

words = doctrines of God NT:3056

one who hears = any one who has responded

Rev 2:29 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

prophecy = divine mind NT:4394

prophecy of this book = the revelation of Jesus Christ Rev 1:1

John 3:16 "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes [the word "believes" in the Greek means; "in faith to give one's self up to Jesus]

Does not receive the "mark of the beast".

adds to them = Deut 4:2 "You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

God shall add to him the plagues, which are written in this book;

plagues = calamity now tormenting now destroying the bodies of men and sent by God as punishment

NT:4127

(19) and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy,

takes away = take away NT:851, NT:138, NT:142 i.e. to take away from the one who expiates sin

Luke 11:52 "Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge; you did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered."

God shall take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book.

tree of life = life of the Spirit man NT:2222, NT:5590 Jesus

Rev 2:7 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.'

holy city = Jerusalem Rev 21:10

To heed the words of this prophecy is of the utmost importance for they are words of everlasting life.

[Luke 11:52 "Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge; you did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered."] established by God throughout the whole book.

His Word is again emphasized in this book in a deeper and clearer way. That Word is, "Jesus", and He is the only way to the Father and the only atonement for sin [John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me].

(20) He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.

testify = give evidence NT:3140 [con]

coming quickly = soon, suddenly, without delay, shortly NT:5035

Amen = at the end --so it is, so be it, may it be fulfilled. 281 It was a custom, which passed over from the synagogues to the Christian assemblies, that when he who had read or discoursed, had offered up solemn prayer to God, the others responded "Amen!" and thus made the substance of what was uttered their own. The word "amen" is a most remarkable word. It was transliterated directly from the Hebrew into the Greek of the New Testament, then into Latin and into English and many other languages, so that it is practically a universal word. It has been called the best-known word in human speech. The word is directly related --in fact, almost identical --to the Hebrew word for "believe" ('aman), or faithful. Thus, it came to mean "sure" or "truly", an expression of absolute trust and confidence. NT:281

come, Lord Jesus = Heb 9:28 so Christ also, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time for salvation without {reference to} sin, to those who eagerly await Him.

(21) The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen.

grace = favor of God NT:5485

Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;

Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, {it is} the gift of God; not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

So, as John started [Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;] so shall he end.

Eph 2:8-9 For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, {it is} the gift of God; not as a result of works, that no one should boast.

THE BOOK OF REVELATIONS

SUMMARY: This book is the revelation of Jesus Christ from day one to the end of the earth.

Chapter

- 1 Reveals Christ after His resurrection and His authority. Book written to 7 churches.
- 2-3 Are written about the churches in Asia. Symbolic of all churches.
- 4 We see the throne room.
- 5 The sealed book, about heaven-earth-under earth. Jesus worthiness, church before the throne.
- 6 1-8 Picture of the [horses] Spiritual forces on the earth. Adam to end.
 9-11 Picture of the souls of the slain saints.
 12-17 Picture of the judgment of angels. Changing of authority.
- 7 Spiritual disposition of saints. 144,000 sealed.
- 8 4 trumpets; judgments of the earth and people. Babylon revealed.
- 9 1-11 5th trumpet; 1st woe. Torment of the unsaved Pharisees, Scribes.
 12-21 6th trumpet; 3 plagues, fire, smoke, brimstone. Wars
- 9 Mystery of God is finished which is the revelation of Jesus.
- 11 1-13 Revelation of the Word and the Spirit. 2nd woe.
 14-17 7th trumpet. World became Christ's.
 18 Judgment of the dead, destruction of those who destroy the world. Chaps 15-20 explain these things.
- 12 1-6 Jesus, birth of the Spirit.
 7-9 Satan and his angels cast out of Heaven. 3rd woe.
 11-17 Spirit and believers overcome Satan.
- 12 Beast and False prophet, given authority over kings of the earth. Satan's plan.
- 14 1-5 Lamb and 144,000 on Mt. Zion. God's plan.
 6-7 gospel preached to all.
 8-11 the fall of Babylon proclaimed.
 12-20 reaping of saints and carnal men.
- 15 Saints before the throne of God.
- 16 7 Plagues
- 17 Babylon = Satan's image; ruler of earthly kings.
- 18 Her destruction.
- 19 Marriage of the Lamb, battle of Armageddon.
 Babylon, false prophet to lake of fire. carnal men killed.
- 20 Satan bound, first resurrection, final judgment.
- 21-22 New heaven and earth, new Jerusalem.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

1117 all numbers are from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

The coinciding definitions unless otherwise noted are from Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon.

[con] definitions from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

[heb] means Hebrew translation of the word.

[dic] from Webster's Dictionary.

[kj] word used from King James Version.

[nis] from Number in Scripture.

[ung] from New Unger's Bible Dictionary.

New Unger's Bible Dictionary; originally published by Moody Press of Chicago, Illinois.

(Copyright (C) 1988.) "Used by permission of Moody Press of Chicago, Ill."

Number in Scripture by E. W. Bullinger (Copyright (C) 1967 Kregel Publications)

"Used by permission public domain."

Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible, by James Strong; (Public domain.)

Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament; (Copyright (C) 1977 Baker Book House Co.) "Used by permission of Baker Book House Co." (Public domain.)

The terms listed below are general in nature and particular as noted.

A

A book written: a volume written within and behind, on the back [hence on both sides] 976

A fourth: four 5067 four kinds of doom for mankind; Adam to the end of the age

A place prepared by God: ordained of God for blessings 2090

A third: 1/3 Zec 13:8; three plagues of Babylon, death [destruction], sorrow of death, to be forsaken

A third of the stars of heaven: a third of the angels

Abaddon: of Hebrew origin, a destroying angel 3 [con]

Abominable: of idolatry 948 [con]

Abominations: a foul thing, a detestable thing; used of idols and things pertaining to idolatry 946

About to sound: those things, which will come to pass by fixed necessity or by divine appointment 3195

Abyss: bottomless pit Rev 9:1, Lk 8:31 5421; a holding place, a prison, a place of demons,

lowest part of the earth, i.e., common receptacle of the dead 12

Accuser: a name given to the Devil by the rabbis 2725

Adorned: to gild 5558 to cover over

Adorned: embellished with honor 2885

Adultery: A Hebrew idiom, the word is used of those who at a woman's solicitation are drawn away to idolatry, that is, to the eating of things sacrificed to idols 3431

After these things: the order in which one thing follows another 3326, 5023

Air: wax cold 109, 5594

Alive: of Rev 3:1 you art said to have life but you are dead 2198

Alpha and the Omega: first and last 5655, 5598

Altar: the altar of incense, which stood in the sanctuary or the Holy Place 2379;

symbolic of Christ the sacrifice Heb 13:10

Amazed: of Rev 13:3 followed the beast in wonder 2296

Amen: faithful, sure, true 281

Amen: of Rev 22:20 at the end, so it is, so be it, may it be fulfilled 281

Amethyst: Alpha 271

Angel: messenger 32 [con], ministers of God to the saints Heb 1:14

Anger: that in God that stands opposed to man's disobedience, obduracy and sin, and manifests itself in punishing the same 3709

Anoint: to anoint oneself 1472

Anointed ones: Jesus Act 10:38; saints 2Cor 1:21

Antichrist: spiritual intent of Rev 9:11; 1Jn 2:18, 22, 4:3, 2Jn 7
 Gentile kingdoms Dan 7:17-23, Rev 17:9-17
 Antipas: "like the father" a Christian of Pergamos who suffered martyrdom 493
 Anyone's name: any created being Rev 5:13
 Apollyon: a destroyer [Satan] 623 [con]
 Ark of His covenant: a compact, a covenant, a testament; God's covenant with the church 1242
 Armageddon: mountain [heb]; symbolic 717; trodden [Arabic]
 Armies: of 19:14 [go to] war [fare] 4753, 4754 angels
 Armies: of 19:19 and 9:16 to contend with carnal inclinations 4753, 4754 [con]
 Arrogant words: used of things which overstep the province of a created being, proud (presumptuous) things, full of arrogance, derogatory to the majesty of God 3173
 Assembled: to come together 4863, i.e., liked minded
 Ashen horse: yellowish-pale 5515; symbolic of death and Hades
 At the door: is said of Christ seeking entrance into souls 2374
 Authority: the power over one to subdue, drive out, destroy; physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endued, which he either possesses or exercises 1849
 Authority over the nations: over heathen nations, the power of authority (influence) and of right (privilege) 1849

B

Babylon: the image of the beast; spirit of lawlessness [sin], wickedness, the deception over the kings of the earth; the most corrupt seat of idolatry and the enemy of Christianity 897; type of tyranny, bitterness, calamity 897, 894 [con]; Satan's throne Jer 51:24-26, Zec 5:8, Matt 4:8, 2Thes 2:3, great city Rev 17:18; 18:2-3, 23, 19:2; the word Babylon means confusion those who have received the image of the beast are of Babylon
 Balaam: meaning "perhaps" 903
 Balak: "a devastator or spoiler" a king of Moab 904
 Barley: reminder of iniquity O.T.; fear 8184, 8175 [heb]; a jealousy offering
 Battle: a fight, a battle, a dispute, a strife, a quarrel 4171
 Bear: suffice for sin 715, 714, 142
 Bearing: producing 4160
 Beast: destruction [Satan] 2342, 2339; destruction = where the beast goes Rev 17:11
 Beast of the earth: the Antichrist spirit in the false church; false prophets, false teachers, false Christ's; 2 horns = prophets, Christ's; Satan's earthly kingdom including the kings of the earth of Rev 19:19
 Beast of the sea: Satan, the Antichrist spirit, spirit of lawlessness; reflected in the mind set of the Antichrist kingdoms
 Bed: to afflict with disease 2825
 Before: used of occupied place: in that place which is before, or over against, opposite, anyone and toward which another turns his eyes 1799
 Beginning: that by which anything begins to be, the origin, the active cause 746
 Beginning and the end: origin 746; eternal 5056
 Beheaded: to cut off 3990; to mold 4141; by repeated blows 5180
 Beheld: discern clearly 2334, 3708
 Behold: understand, See! Lo! Look! Listen! 2400, 1492
 Beloved city: new Jerusalem 4172
 Beryl: body Dan 10:6
 Bird: to life itself, pride 3732, 3733, 3735
 Birth: to bring forth, to bear, to produce (fruit from the seed) 5088
 Bitter: rejected by God's people Ezk 3:1-7; to make bitter 4087; is figurative of severe political or providential events [ung]
 Black: judgment
 Black horse: spirit of judgment, justice; God does the judging by the intent of the heart Pr 16:11
 Blameless: without blemish, faultless, without blame 299
 Blasphemy: a judgment pronounced in reproachful terms 988; to be called stupid
 Blasphemies: impious and reproachful speech injurious to divine majesty 988
 Blast: voice 5456
 Blessing: praise of Christ 2129

Blind: mentally blind 5185
 Blood: to exact of any one the penalty for another's death 1556, 129; implies bloodshed or slaughter 129
 Blood of the Lamb: blood of Christ 129, 721
 Blow: wax cold 4154, 5594 [con]
 Bond-servants: one who gives himself up to another's will, those whose service is used by Christ extending and advancing His cause among men 1401; any follower of Christ.
 Book: scroll Rev 5:1
 Bottomless pit: of Orcus, a very deep gulf or chasm in the lowest parts of the earth used as the common receptacle of the dead [spiritually dead] and especially as the abode of demons; the pit of the abyss (because the lower world was thought to increase in size the further it extended from the surface of the earth and so to resemble a cistern, the orifice of which is narrow) 12, 5421
 Bound: to bind tie, to fasten 1210
 Bow: to produce, to bear, be born, bring forth, be delivered 5088, 5115
 Bow down: of homage shown to men of superior rank 4352
 Bowl: holiness to the Lord Zec 14:20-21
 Bowls of incense: prayers of saints Rev 5:8, 8:3
 Break: to loosen, to undo, to dissolve anything bound, tied, or compacted together 3089
 Breast: to provide 2373, 2372 [heb]
 Breastplate: covering for defense against the enemy [ung]
 Breath: life 4151
 Breath of life: Holy Spirit 4151, 2222
 Brethren: Christians, as those who are exalted to the same heavenly place 80
 Bride: used of a betrothed woman 1135; the church, saints Rev 19:7
 Bridegroom: Jesus Jn 3:29
 Bridle: a curb or head-stall (as curbing the spirit) 5469
 Bright morning star: Christ 4407, 5459 2Pt 1:19
 Brilliance: gives light 5458
 Brimstone: wrath of God Deu 29:23, Rev 14:10; sulfur burning Rev 9:17; torment of God [ung]
 Broad plain: to the ends or corners of the earth 4114
 Broke: unsealed 455
 Broken into pieces: tread down 4937
 Bronze: to beat into pieces Mica 4:13
 Bronze and iron: strength [see iron]
 Burden: an injunction, which it might be difficult to observe 922
 Burned up: symbolic of sacrifice in the Old Test.
 Burning like a torch: as a symbol of great anger and destruction Zec 12:6
 Burning with fire: wholly consume with fire 2618 Deu 5:25
 Burnished bronze: fine brass, frankincense 5474, 3030; sacred anointing
 Buy: to purchase redemption 59, 58 [kj] [con]
 Buy gold from me: genuineness of faith 1Pt 1:7

C

Calf: cherub Ezk 10:14, Rev 4:7; an angel
 Camp: in sight of the castle 3925, 3844; mansion Jn 14:2
 Captivity: is a figurative allusion to the victory of Christ over the enemies of Himself and His kingdom [ung]
 Cargo: burden, full of 1117, 1073
 Cargoes: merchandise 1117; what they are selling, lies and burdens [kj]
 Carries: to sustain, that is, to uphold, to support 941
 Cast: of Rev 6:13 of a tree casting its fruit because violently shaken by the wind 906
 Cast: lay 906
 Cast their crowns: crown of life [lay down their lives]
 Caught up: used of divine power transferring a person marvelously and swiftly from one place to another 726
 Caves: place of hiding 1Sam 13:6
 Celibates: virgins; unmarried 3933
 Censer: the gum exuding from a frankincense tree 3031; a vessel in which to burn incense
 Chain: a chain, bond by which the body or any part of it (hands, feet) is bound 254
 Chalcedony: knowledge 5472, 1491, 1492

Chariot: of Rev 9:9 to remove, to expiate sin 716, 142 [see sun]; of Rev 18:13 carries the man 4480 [con];
 symbolic of power [ung]
 Chaste: a man who has abstained from all uncleanness and whoredom attendant on idolatry 3933
 Cherubs: angels Ezk 10:20, Rev 6:1
 Chosen: to obtain salvation through Christ. Christians are called "chosen or elect" of God 1588
 Christ: "anointed"; Christ was the Messiah, the Son of God 5547
 Chrysolite: to receive, entreat; precious thing made of gold [holy] 5555, 5557, 5530
 Chrysoprase: translucent apple green stone; to shine through [dic]; [see green]
 Churches: the whole body of Christians scattered throughout the earth 1577
 Cinnamon, spice, perfume [myrrh], olive oil: ingredients of the anointing oil Ex 30:23-25
 Cities: the city in which one lives 4172 a place that had a wall around it [ung]
 Citron wood: ornamental wood [ung]
 City: the inhabitants of the heavenly Jerusalem 4172; of Rev 11:13 the earthly Jerusalem
 Clean: of Rev 19:8 purified by fire 2513
 Clear as crystal: Holy Jesus; clear = white = holy;
 crystal = pure rock, i.e., precious stone 2930; the rock Jesus 2929, 2930
 Clear glass: transparent stone, living stones, pure 5194, 5193, 2513
 Clothed: invest completely, put on 4016, 4012; garments of salvation Isa 61:10
 Clothed in white robes: saints Rev 7:13-14
 Cloud: a cloud; used of the cloud which led the Israelites in the wilderness 3507
 Clouds: glory of the Lord Ezk 10:4
 Clusters: bunches 1009 all the grapes
 Cold: in mind; of one destitute of warm Christian faith and the desire for holiness 5593
 Come: enter 2064 [con]
 Come: of Rev 6:1-7 appear 2064
 Come, Lord Jesus: Heb 9:28
 Come out of her: used of those who leave a place of their own accord 1831
 Come up here: step up to this place 305, 5602
 Coming up out: to rise, to mount, to be borne up, to spring up 305
 Coming down out of heaven: something that has a place in heaven
 Coming with the clouds: glory of the Lord Ex 16:10, Ezk 10:4; His presence;
 The term with the clouds, means Christ coming with His angels and glorified church.
 Commanders: any military commander 5506
 Commandments of God: love God, love one another 1Jn 3:23
 Communicated: signified, to make known [dic]
 Completed: until the number of their comrades also shall have been made complete 4137
 Completed: of Rev 3:2 to make complete in every particular; render perfect 4137
 Conquer: used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death against the power of their foes, and
 temptations, and persecutions 3528
 Corrupting: the character of the inhabitants of the earth 5351
 Court: the uncovered courtyard of the house 833; those not of God's covering
 Cowardly: faithless 1169 [con]
 Craft: used of the plastic [fake] art 5078
 Craftsman: artificer, divisor, creator 5079 [con]
 Create: God created all things 2936, 3956
 Creation: the sum or aggregate of things created 2937
 Creatures: angels [cherubim] Ezk 1, 10:14, 20, Rev 4:8; of Rev 8:9 angels [fallen]
 Crown: the eternal blessedness, which will be given as a prize to the genuine servants of God and Christ. the
 crown which is the reward of righteousness 4735
 Crown: of Rev 6:2 a mark of royal or (in general) exalted rank 4735; symbol of authority
 Crown of life: eternal life with Christ; prize Phil 3:14, Col 2:18
 Crying: wailing of those in distress 2906
 Crystal-clear: pure rock 2929, 2930 [con]
 Cup: one's lot or experience, whether joyous or adverse, divine appointments, whether favorable or unfavorable,
 are likened to a cup which God presents one to drink; so of prosperity and adversity 4221
 Curse: a thing that should have been destroyed 5715, [2764 heb], i.e., unclean thing

D

Darkness: to obscure or blind (literally or figuratively) 4655; darkness of error 4656, 4655, 4639; be full of darkness [kj]

Day: of Rev 8:12 light [had no spiritual light]; figuratively, for a period of opportunity for service

Day: used of time in general, that is, the days of his life. 2250

Day and night: continually

Day and night: of Rev 20:10 day, the time for abstaining from indulgence 2250; night, the time for deeds of sin and shame 3571

Daytime: lifetime 2250

Dead: deceased, departed, one whose soul is in Hades 3498; not spiritually dead

Dead: of Rev 3:1, 14:13, 20:5, 12 spiritually dead, destitute of a life that recognizes and is devoted to God because it was given up to trespasses and sins, inactive as respects doing right 3498

Dead to be judged: to decide between the righteousness and unrighteousness of men 2919

Death: of Rev 1:17 fear of death Heb 2:14-15

Death: physical death, be dead 599, 2348

Deceives: to lead away from the truth, to lead into error, to deceive 4105

Deeds: is applied to the conduct of men, measured by the standard of religion and righteousness, whether bad or good 2041

Deep: of Rev 2:24 implies to walk in them 901,939

Defiled: used in New Testament of those who have not kept themselves pure from the defilement's of sin, who have soiled themselves by fornication and adultery 3435 [idolatry]

Demons: spiritual messengers and ministers of the devil; gods of the Gentiles 1140

Denarius: a day's wages 1220; something that belongs to another [Caesar]

Denied: of Rev 3:8 denied because of fear of death or persecution and desert His cause 720

Desolate: reduced to naught 2049

Destroy: men who inhabit the earth 1311; the outer court

Destruction: the destruction, which consists of eternal misery in hell 684

Devil: the malignant enemy of God and Christ 1228

Devours: to devour by fire, that is, to utterly consume, to destroy 2719

Diadems: kingly ornament for the head 1238

Die: those who have become sluggish in their fellowship of Christ 599

Die: of Rev 14:13 in fellowship and trusting in the Lord 599

Died: of Rev 8:9 spiritual death; to perish by means of something 599

Dine: I will make him to share in my most intimate and blissful intercourse 1172

Disciple: pupil Matt 10:24-25

Discipline: used of God, to chasten by the affliction of evils and calamities 3811; sound judgment 2Tim 1:7

Dogs: impudent 2965

Door: the door of the kingdom of heaven (likened to a palace) denotes the conditions, which must be complied with in order to be received into the kingdom of God 2374

Down out of heaven: used only in New Test., most often in reference to Jesus

Dragon: a dragon, a great serpent, a name for Satan 1404

Drink: to receive into the soul 4095

Drink: to give to drink, to furnish drink 4222

Drunk: used of one who has shed blood or murdered profusely 3184

Dust: Satan's food Isa 65:25; ashen-gray, to pulverized 6083, 6080 [heb]

Dust on their heads: deepest grief [ung] Jos 7:6

Dwell: to abide (or live) in a tabernacle (or tent), tabernacle 4637

Dwell on the earth: co-habit 2730, 3611; implies heart and mind set on earthly things

E

Eagle: God's great love and care for His people [ung] Deu 19:4, 32:11-12

Eagle: angel 105 [kj]; The figure of the "eagle" is used in Ezk 17 to represent the great powers of Egypt and Babylon, as being employed to punish corrupt and faithless Israel

Ear: the faculty of perceiving with the mind, the faculty of understanding and knowing 3775

Earth: the inhabited earth, the abode of men and animals 1093

Earth: kings and merchant of the earth are symbolic of spiritual death [see kings and merchants] Rev 18:3

Earth and heaven: the universe 1093, 3772

Earthquake: symbolic of the overthrow of nations and judgment [ung] Rev 16:18, Matt 24:29
 East: unfavorable Gen 41:6, Ex 10:13, Rev 16:12
 East: rising 395, i.e., to bring up; light, to take for oneself 2246, 138, 142 Satan's desire
 Eat: eat meat, devour 5315
 Eat it: eating up the little book, i.e., eagerly taking its entire contents into his inmost soul, and, as we say, digesting it 2719; to receive into one's innermost being the Word of God [ung]
 Egypt: metaphorically, Jerusalem, for the Jews persecuting the Christ and his followers, and so to be likened to how the Egyptians treated the Jews 125
 Elder: the court seated on thrones around the throne of God 4245
 Emerald: lightning 1304, 1300 [heb] symbolic of the presence of God
 End: end of the age 5056 until Jesus comes
 Endurance: steadfastness Titus 2:2, Ja 1:3
 Enemies: to whom one is hostile 2190
 Ephesus: "permitted" a maritime city of Asia Minor, capital of Ionia and under the Romans, of Proconsular Asia, situated on the Icarian Sea between Smyrna and Miletus 2181
 Eternal gospel: the saving purpose which was decreed by God from eternity 2098, 166
 Euphrates: symbolic of the Holy Spirit Jer 51:63, 13:7-10, Rev 16:12; to bring forth fruit 6578, 6509 [heb]; "the good and abounding river" 2166; fruitfulness 6578 [heb]
 Old Testament, boundary between Israel and the east, believers and unbelievers;
 life flow of Babylon
 Execute: to do the things the law commands 4160
 Eye: jealously, eyes of the mind, knowing 3788; to know the mind of God, i.e., to be full of His Spirit Zec 4:10
 Eye salve: join self 2854, 2853
 Eyes: Spirits of God Isa 11:2-5, Zec 4:10, Rev 5:6
 Eyes a flame of fire: consuming fire of justice, vengeance 2Thes 1:8 [kj], Joel 2:5, Heb 12:29
 Eyes of fire: purity; God sees all Heb 4:13

F

Face: be in His presence 4383
 Face like the sun: righteous man; face, demeanor of man, man 4383, 444;
 sun, to expiate sin 2246, 138, 142
 Face of man: demeanor of a man, a man 4383, 444
 Faces: countenance; demeanor, conduct 4383, 3779
 Faces of men: precepts of men
 Faith: necessity of faith 4102
 Faithful: one who kept his plighted faith, worthy of trust, believers 4103
 Faithful witness: one who will not lie Pro 14:5, Jer 42:5, Jn 8:14, 1Jn 5:7-10
 Fall on us and hide: from the sight of 2928
 Fallen: from what a height of Christian knowledge and attainment you have declined 4098
 Fallen, Fallen: has been overthrown [overcome], destroyed 4098; overthrown means, cause to fail, defeat [dic]; to be cast down from a state of prosperity, to fall from a state of uprightness 4098
 Fallen to the earth: cast out of heaven
 False prophet: spirit of fallacy, lies, deception; misguiders Matt 24:11
 Famine: destitute, to fail, be absent, scarcity of harvest 3042, 3007
 Father: the Father of Jesus Christ, as one whom God has united to himself in the closest bond of love and intimacy, made acquainted with his purposes, appointed to explain and carry out among men the plan of salvation, and made to share also in his own divine nature 3962
 Fear: fear, dread, terror; what strikes terror 5401
 Fear: to reverence, to venerate, to treat with deference or reverential obedience 5399
 Feet: paying homage 4228
 Fell: to fall (either from or upon), to be thrust down, overthrown 4098
 Fellow servants: one who with others acknowledges the same Lord, Jesus, and obeys his commands 4889
 Fierce: passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again 2372
 Fifteen hundred: God's grace to his seed, determined by God; gift of grace
 1500 = 1 God, 5 grace, 0 seed, 2 determined by God
 Fig tree: the tree of the hypocrite [ung] Mk 11:13
 Filled: to satisfy the desire of anyone 5526
 Filthy: to be defiled with iniquity 4508

Fine linen: righteous acts of the saints Rev 19:8, Ja 2:17
 Finished: of Rev 15:1 fulfill the affections of calamities 5055 [wrath of God]
 Fire: judgment Ezk 38:22, Rev 18:8; wrath of God Rev 20:10; purification 4442
 testing 1Cor 3:13; Spirits of God Isa 11:2, Heb 1:7, Rev 4:5
 Fire: the word of God 2Kgs 1:10, Ps 18:8, Isa 11:4
 Fire and brimstone: judgment Ezk 38:22, Lk 17:29; wrath of God Rev 14:10
 Fire, smoke, brimstone: torment of God Ezk 38:22
 First: pristine, earliest 4413
 First: of Rev 4:1 in a series so complete that other members are conceived of as following the first in regular order
 4413
 First foundation stone: Jesus Eph 2:20
 First fruits: a sacrifice 536 [con] the best;
 The Hebrew people thought of these as belonging to God in a special sense
 First resurrection: marriage of the Lamb Rev 20:6
 Five have fallen: kingdoms of Egypt, Old Babylon, Nineveh [Assyria], Darius and Persia, Greek;
 5 fallen; 1 is Roman
 Flame of fire: vengeance, consuming 2 Thes 1:8 [kj], Joel 2:5
 Flashes of lightning: presence of God
 Fled away: vanish 5343
 Flesh: denotes mere human nature, the earthly nature of man apart from divine influence, and therefore prone to
 sin and opposed to God 4561
 Flute: death sound, as those playing after a death Job 30:31, Matt 9:23
 Flute players: symbolic of death Jer 48:36
 Fly: of Rev 12:14 swiftly 1675 [heb] Jer 48:40
 Fly: of darkness 5774 [heb]
 Following: conformed to his example 190
 Foot on: something overcome 4228
 Forehead: place of the mind, decision making, who we follow, how we think Deu 11:18, 13:9, Ezk 3:8
 Forever and ever: eternity, without end 165
 Forty-two months: symbolic of the total time the church is on the earth [see 42 under numbers]
 Foundation stones: [twelve tribes] belong to a foundation, Christ 2310, 3037
 Four corners: N.S.E.W. Ex 36:25 [kj]; an internal corner, that is, a secret place 1137
 Four living creatures: symbolic of redeemed creation
 Free: unrestrained [to go at pleasure], at liberty 1658
 Free men: unrestrained, to go at pleasure 1658 [con]
 Frogs: spirits of demons Rev 16:13-14; serpent; destroy Ps 78:45
 Fruit: of Rev 22:2 fruit of the vine
 Fruit: of Rev 18:14 men of idolatry 3703
 Full of blasphemous names: names by which God is blasphemed, his majesty assailed 3686
 Full strength: pure 194
 Furnace: consume 2575, 2545

G

Gates: access or entrance into any state 4440, 4439
 Gifts to one another: of Rev 11:10 gifts of the mouth saying good riddance to what to them were false doctrines
 Girded: truth 4024 Eph 6:13-14
 Glass: at rest 5194
 Glass as crystal: living stone [Jesus] 5193, 5194 1Pt 2:5
 Glorified: magnified 1392
 Glory: bright cloud of God, not distrusting His promises 1391
 Glow: refined 4448
 Goat: kingdom of Greece Dan 8:21
 Gog and Magog: Antichrist 1136 [con]; Antichrist party 3098 [con]
 Gold: holy, holiness 5552; purity of life, something tested by fire Mal 3:3, 1Pt 1:7
 Gold refined by fire: melted by fire and purged of dross [waste] 4448, 5553
 Golden: purification of life, holiness 5552, 5557, 5530 infers [to take for one's use] Rev 1:12; purity Mal 3:3
 Golden altar: altar of incense; i.e., altar of God who is Christ sacrificed Rev 11:1
 Golden crown: crown of holiness, giver of eternal life

Golden girdle: obligated to do 2223, 2218
 Gnaw: handle, squeeze 4680 [heb]; pierced 5365 [heb]
 Gnawed their tongues: never ending blasphemy; gnaw, to chew [dic], i.e., moving
 Grace: favor of God 5485
 Grapes: fruit of the vine of Rev 14:18 are earthly not heavenly
 Grass: flesh Isa 40:6
 Grave: symbolic of death 5028 in Rm 3:13
 Great and high mountain: Mt. Zion, Gods kingdom
 Great city: Babylon Rev 18:10
 Great day: the last day of this present age 2250
 Great earthquake: used of men, to be thrown into a tremor, to quake for fear 4579
 Great men: used of the associates or courtiers of a king 3175
 Great men of the earth: against Christ [see kings of earth]
 Great mountain: Babylon Dan 2:35, Jer 51:25
 Great star: Satan Isa 14:12
 Great wealth: abundance of external possessions 4149
 Green: of Rev 9:4 a Christian female 5515, 5514 i.e., the bride of Christ
 Green: of Rev 8:7 living thing

H

Hades: power of death Matt 16:18; holding place of departed lost souls 86
 Hail: destruction, divine judgment Ex 9:18, Isa 28:2; judgment Ezk 38:22
 Hail, fire mixed with blood: judgment including death Ezk 38:22, Jos 10:11, 16
 Hair of women: the hair of animals 2359; dishonor for men 1Cor 11:14
 Half an hour: symbolizes two equal parts; used only once in the bible
 Hand: determines the destinies of men; by the help or agency of any one, by means of anyone 5495 Ex 13:9
 Hand to heaven: to swear by heaven Dan 12:7
 Harlot: Babylon, the woman, the great city of Rev 17:18; the image of Satan [idolatry]
 Harm: act unjustly 91
 Har-Magedon: Armageddon 717; Armageddon, "the hill or city of Megiddo";
 Armageddon, a mountain [Heb], symbolic 717 [con];
 Trodden [Arabic], of Rev 14:20 a word first used in Arabic
 Harps: a harp to which praises of God are sung in heaven 2788; i.e., a song 1Cron 25:3, Job 30:31, Rev 14:2-3
 Harpists: song singer
 Harvest: the time to destroy the wicked 2326
 Hateful: to be hated, to be detested 3404 [by God]
 Head: the part most readily taken hold of, lordship 2776
 Heads: mountains are kings [kingdoms] Rev 17:9
 Healing: to adore God in worship, to do service 2322, 2323
 Heard: to perceive by the ear what is announced in one's presence 191
 Hears: to comprehend or understand, to yield obedience to the voice 191
 Hearts: to put into one's mind the design of doing a thing, to think, consider with one's self 2588
 Heat: used of painful and burning heat 2738
 Heaven: the dwelling place of God, i.e., the highest heaven 3772; where righteousness dwells 2Pt 3:13
 Heaven open: usually something in or out
 Hebrew: Chakdee 1447
 Heeds: keeps 5083
 Her children: cursed children, exposed to a curse and doomed to God's anger or penalty 5043
 Hid: to hide, to conceal, to be hidden 2928
 Hidden: to conceal (that it may not become known) 2928
 Hide us: as to lift itself 3735
 High: esteemed 5308
 Him who sits on the throne: Jesus Rev 4:2
 Hold: retain 2902 [con]
 Hold: of Rev 2:24 to hold oneself to a thing, to lay hold of a thing, to adhere or cling to, to be closely joined to a person or a thing 2192
 Holy: imbued [filled] with the Holy Spirit, the divine source of holiness 37
 Holy City: Jerusalem Isa 52:1; the abode of the blessed 40, 4172

Honey: the Word of God is described as spiritually delectable [ung]
Honor: used of the honor which one has by reason of rank and state of office which he holds 5092
Horns: kings without kingdoms Rev 17:12; Spirits of God Rev 5:6, Isa 11:2-5
Horns: of Rev 5:6 the seven spirits of the Messiah 2768 Lk 1:69
Horns: of Rev 9:13 a projecting extremity in a shape like a horn, a point, an apex: as of an altar 2768
Horse white: Faithful and Truth Rev 19:11
Horsemen: force 2461
Horses: spirits to patrol the earth Zec 1:10, 6:5, Rev 6:1-8, 7:2; Ex 15:21 sometimes called angels [angel of death]
Horses: of Rev 18:13 spirit; of human lives
Hot: of fervor of mind and zeal 2200
Hour: day, hour, instant, season 5610
Hour of testing: time of trial, temptation 5610, 3986
Human: man faced 444, 3700
Human lives: of Rev 18:13 soul, mind 5590
Hunger: the condition of one who's need is only his spiritual life and salvation 3983
Hurt: suffer no violence from death 91
Husband: a betrothed or future husband 435 2Cor 11:2
Hyacinth: Jacinth; dark blue or deep red, almost black 5192; black symbolic of affliction and calamity; of sulfur [burning] Rev 9:17 [ft. note]

I

I am the Alpha and the Omega: Jesus the first and last Rev 1:8
I heard the number of them: symbolic of a complete number, i.e., all
I sit {as} a queen: reign 938, 936
I stand: in the midst of you 2476
I will come: into his house 1525
In her hand a gold cup: intoxicating all the earth Jer 51:7
In the Spirit: under the control of the Holy Spirit
It is done: to become, that is, to come to pass, to happen; used of events 1096
It is done: of Rev 21:6 they, the church [footnote]
Idolaters: image worshipers 1496 [con]
Idols: the image of a heathen god 1497
Illumined: enlighten, make to see 5461
Illumined with his glory: the Lamb Rev 21:23
Image: representation, one in whom the likeness of any one is seen 1504; Babylon is Satan's image
Immoral persons: fornicators 4205 [con]
Immorality: used of the defilement of idolatry, as incurred by eating the sacrifices offered to idols 4202; to be given to idolatry, to worship idols; to permit oneself to be drawn away by another into idolatry 4203
Incense: prayers of the saints addressed to God 4335 Rev 5:8; symbolic of atonement Num 16:46, Ex 30:34-38
Inherit these things: salvation 2816
Iniquities: misdeeds 92
Invited: called 2564
Iron: strength, harshness, oppression, crush, shatter Dan 2:40, 42; to pierce 1270, 1269 [heb]
Islands: coveter, lust after 339, 183 [heb]
Israel: Christians, the Israel of God Gal. 6:16, for not all those who draw their bodily descent from Israel are true Israelites, that is, are those whom God pronounces to be Israelites and has chosen to salvation. 2474
Ivory: used in thrones

J

Jacinth: black, symbolic of affliction
Jasper: mystery, fire 2393, 3471, 3474, 3466
Jerusalem: the bride of Lamb Rev 21:9, 10 dwelling place of God
Jesus' kingdom: earthly Rev 1:6, 5:10
Jews: those circumcised of the heart Rom 9:6, 2:28-29 [see Israel]
Jezebel: a woman calling herself a prophetess, who claimed the Christian liberty of eating things sacrificed 2403
Judged: pass judgment on the deeds and words of others 2919

Judging: the inhabitants of the world 2919, i.e., worldly forces
 Judgment: opinion or decision given concerning anything, especially concerning justice and injustice, right or wrong 2917, 2920
 Justified: freed Acts 13:39

K

Keep himself holy: imbued [filled] with the Holy Spirit, the divine source of holiness 37
 Keeps My deeds: the work I commanded 5083
 Key of David: God's authority to open and shut Isa 22:22, Matt 16:19, Job 12:14
 Keys: the keeper of the keys has the power to open and to shut 2807
 Keys: of Rev 1:17 the power to bring back into life from Hades, and to leave there 2807
 Kill: put to death, to be put out of the way, to kill in any way whatever, to destroy, to allow to perish 615
 Kill: of Rev 6:8 to deprive of spiritual life and procure eternal misery in hell 615
 King: power and authority, to rule 935, 936
 King of Kings, and Lord of Lords: one who overcomes all others Rev 17:14
 King of Salem: King of peace [Jesus] Heb 7:2
 Kingdom: used of the royal power of Jesus as the triumphant Messiah; John part of it Rev 1:9; used of the royal power and dignity conferred on Christians; that ruled over 932
 Kings from the east: the east (the direction of the sun's rising) 395 unfavorable
 Kings of the earth: those who are against Christ Act 4:26, Ps 2:2; i.e., those who worship the beast Isa 24:21, **1Cor 4:8**, , Rev 19:17-21, 20:11-15
 Known: of Rev 3:9 a Jewish idiom for sexual intercourse between a man and a woman Gen. 4:1, 1097

L

Labors: travail 2873
 Laid hold: to take, to seize, to lay hands on one in order to get him into one's power 2902
 Laid waste: reduced to naught 2049
 Lake of fire: second death Rev 21:8; burns with brimstone Rev 19:20, Matt 25:41, Jude 7
 away from the presence of the Lord 2 Thes 1:9-10
 Lamb: is used of Christ, innocently suffering and dying to expiate the sins of men 721
 Lamb: of Rev 13:11 man 721, 704, 730 [false Christ]
 Lament: to beat one's breast for grief 2875
 Lamp: the Lamb Rev 21:23
 Lamp: a lamp is likened to an eye, that is, which shows the body which way to move and turn 3088
 Lamps of fire: seven Spirits of God Rev 4:5; torch of fire that radiates brilliancy, also purity 2985, 2989, 4442
 Lampstands: are the churches Rev 1:20, 4:5, Zec 4:2-14 [that which holds the oil [Holy Spirit]
 Laodicea: was a city in the fertile Lycus Valley of the province of Phrygia [ung]
 Last: of Rev 15:1 the trumpet after which no other will sound 2078
 Leads: of Rev 2:20 to lead away from the truth, to lead into error, to deceive 4105
 Learn: understand 3129; of REV 14:3 [had to have had the experience to appreciate the song]
 Leaves: healing Ezk 47:12
 Leopard: peace [false] Isa 11:6
 Liars: false, deceitful 5571 [con]
 Lie: conscious and intentional falsehood 5579
 Life: life breaking forth from the abode of the dead 2222
 Life: of Rev 20:4 lively 2198 [con]
 Life: of Rev 20:5 live again, revive 2198
 Light: used of the truth and its knowledge, together with the spiritual purity associated with it 5457
 Light: luminousness 5457 of the Lamb
 Light of a lamp: word of God
 Lighting: presence of God Ex 19:16; God's majesty [ung]
 Linen: see fine linen
 Lion: symbolic of imminent death; indicating great strength, Satan as a "roaring lion" 3023, 1Pet 5:8; sense of violence 738 [heb]
 Lion roars: Lion of Judah; used of a lion 3455
 Living creatures: symbolic of redeemed creation
 Living thing: of Rev 16:3 living souls 2222, 5590

Living waters: saints Jn 7:38-39
 Loathsome: distressing, whether to body or soul 2556; disgusting [dic]; evil [vine]
 Locust: to be cut off from the kingdom of God [demonic spirits]; symbolic of destructive enemies [ung]; gnawing locust Joel 1:4; die in the sea Ex 10:19, Rev 7:1
 Long for: of Rev 18:14 lust after, desire for that which is forbidden 1939
 Long hair: dishonor 1Cor 11:14
 Lord: this title is given to God, the Messiah 2962
 Lord God, the Almighty: ruler of the universe 2962
 Lord God, the Almighty, and the Lamb: same person Jn 10:30
 Lord's day: final day of the age 2Pt 3:10
 Loud voice: great, elder voice 3173, 3187; voice of God Rev 1:10, 5:2
 proclamation of something that needs to be heard, often a revelation
 Love: love of Christians to Christians 26; of Rev 12:11 to set the heart on earthly things
 Loved you: to have a preference for 25
 Lukewarm: used of the condition of the soul wretchedly fluctuating between a torpor and a fervor of love 5513
 Luxurious: sumptuous [costly] and delicate style of life 3045
 Lying: to act in accordance with the precepts and principles of idolatry 5579

M

Malignant: grievous; causes pain and trouble 4190; produces death; "spiritual" [dic] means "rebellious against God"
 Man of Lawlessness: men of lawlessness [sin] 1Jn 3:4
 Manna: symbolically, what is kept in the heavenly temple for the food of angels and the blessed 3131
 Marble: used in temples and houses of the rich
 Mark: used of the mark stamped on the forehead or the right hand as the badge of the followers of the Antichrist 5480
 Marriage of the Lamb: the everlasting union of Christ and His church 1062
 Marvelous: causing amazement joined with terror 2298
 Measured: to judge by a standard 3354
 Measuring rod: to judge by a standard 3354; a branch, staff 4464; i.e., the standard, Jesus
 Men: of Rev 6:4 one another, reciprocally [not men but man in a spiritual battle of God and Satan] 240
 Merchants of the earth: instrumental in death 1713, 1722, 4198; sellers of spiritual death, idolatry
 Michael: "who is like God"; the first of the chief princes or archangels who is supposed to be the guardian angel of the Israelites Dan 12:1
 Middle: amongst 3319
 Midheaven: the highest point in the heavens, which the sun occupies at noon, where what is done can be seen and heard by all 3321
 Might: forcefulness 2479
 Mighty men: boisterous 2478 [con]
 Miles: race 4712
 Mill: with difficulty 3458, 3433
 Millstone: hardship 3458 [con] Jer 51:24-26
 Mind, which has wisdom: the intelligence evinced in discovering the meaning of some mysterious number or vision 3563, 4678
 Minds and hearts: used of the inmost thoughts, feelings, or purposes of the soul 3510
 Miserable: to be pitied, to be miserable 1652
 Mixed: to pour out [for drinking] 2767
 Mixed: of Rev 14:10 passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again 2372
 Months: the time of the new moon, new moon (the first day of each month, when the new moon appeared was a festival among the Hebrews) 3376
 Moon: mother Gen 37:9-10;
 Holy Spirit life giver 4582,138,142 to expiate sin, to make complete satisfaction for sin
 Morning star: Christ 2Pt 1:19
 Mother of harlots: that which produces and harbors harlots 3384 [Babylon]
 Mount Zion: the dwelling place of God, the church triumphant 4622
 Mountains: kings Rev 17:9-10; kingdoms
 Mourn: to beat one's breast for grief 2875, 5114; of Rev 1:7 implies repeated blows 5114
 Mourning: to grieve 3996; grief for the dead [ung]

Mourning: of Rev 21:4 sorrow of sin 3997
 Mourning star: Jesus Rev 22:16
 Mouth: the mouth, as part of the body used of man, of animals, of fish, etc. Since thoughts of a man's soul find verbal utterance by his mouth, the "heart" or "soul" and the mouth are distinguished 4750
 Mouth: of Rev 3:16 grief 4750, 5114 2875
 Murders: slayers 5406, 5408 [con]
 Musicians: skilled players 3451
 Must take place: necessity established by the counsel and decree of God 1163
 Mystery: in rabbinical writings, it denotes the mystic or hidden sense of an Old Testament saying, of an image or form seen in a vision, or a dream 3466
 Mystery of God: Jesus revealed Rm 16:25, Col 2:1-3
 Mystically: in a sense, apprehended only by the aid of the Holy Spirit 4153
 Myriad's: 10,000 [kj] 10 = fullness of testing; 000 = 0 is seed, 3 fullness of God; 10,000 means testing complete, fullness of God is in His seed

N

Nakedness: naked; that is, open, laid bare, unclad 1131, 1132
 Name: authority, to live 3686 [who a person belongs to]
 Names: the cause or reason named; on this account, because he suffers as a Christian, for this reason 3686
 Nations: foreign nations not worshiping the true God, pagans, Gentiles 1484
 New heaven and earth: which as recently made is superior to what it succeeds 2537; where righteousness dwell 2Pt 3:13
 New Jerusalem: the bride of Christ dwelling with God Rev 21:2
 New name: given for the first time 2537
 Nicolaitans: "destruction of people" 3531
 Night: the time of moral stupidity and darkness 3571
 Night: of Rev 8:12 the period of man's alienation from God Rom. 13:12, 1Thes. 5:5
 Night: of Rev 20:10 the time for deeds of sin and shame 3571
 No rest: no Sabbath rest, no peace Heb 4:9; separated from God
 North: north wind 1005; brings rain
 Number: not a quantity but a description like 666; used to identify Col 4:9,12
 Number: of Rev 13:18 a number whose letters indicate a certain man 706; [type of man, i.e., man of lawlessness]

O

Offspring: remnant 3062
 Oil and wine: of Rev 6:6 saints; oil symbolic of the H.S.; wine the vine 3631; sealed saints, no judgment
 Olive branches, trees: anointed ones, sons of fresh oil Zec 4:3-14, Jn 4:24
 anointed ones in New Test.; Jesus Acts 10:38; saints 2Cor 1:21
 Olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep: used in sin sacrifices before God Num 8:8
 Olive tree: that which produces oil used in the lampstands
 On either: from this place 1782 heaven
 One day: of Rev 18:8 of the last day of this present age, the day Christ will return from heaven 2250
 One hour: hour of judgment Rev 14:7
 One hundred: fullness of cycle complete, judgment of the beast
 One hundred forty-four thousand: is a symbolic number of all those who will be saved
 One purpose: of Rev 17:13 mind, view 1106
 Open: open the eyes of one's mind 455
 Open door: power of entering, access to, God's kingdom 455, 2374
 Opens: of Rev 3:7 parabolically, to give access to the blessings of God's kingdom 455
 Opens the door: to give entrance into the soul 455, 2374
 Outside the city: the heavenly Jerusalem 4172
 Overcomes: used of Christians who hold fast their faith even unto death against the power of their foes, and temptations, and persecutions 3528

P

Pain: distressed, poor, starving, anguish 4192
 Pain: of Rev 21:4 toil, hardship 4192 1Cor 15:58

Palm branches: fruit of labors Lev 23:40; victory
 Paradise: abode of God and heavenly beings 3857
 Passenger: one who sails anywhere 5117, 4126 [footnote]
 Passion: wrath 2372
 Patmos: "my killing"; a rugged and bare island in the Aegean Sea 3963
 Peace: greeting Matt 10:13
 Peace: a state of national tranquillity, exemption from the rage and havoc of war 1515
 Peals of thunder: voice of the Godhead 5456, 1027; Ex 19:19, Job 40:9
 Pearls: a word of great value 3135; symbolic of wisdom Job 28:18, Matt 7:6, 13:46
 People: a people, group, tribe, nation, all those who are of the same stock and language 2992
 Perfect: mature Phil 3:15
 Pergamos: the chief city of Mysia, near the Caicus River in northwest Asia Minor 4010
 Persecuted: to pursue in a hostile manner 1377
 Presence: face, from the sight or presence of one 4383
 Perseverance: in the New Test., the characteristic of a man who is not swerved from his deliberate purpose and his loyalty to faith and piety by even the greatest trials and sufferings 5281
 Pestilence: to die 2288
 Philadelphia: "brotherly love" 5359
 Pierced: to transfix, to pierce 1574
 Piled up as high as heaven: come to the knowledge of heaven 2853
 Pillar: I will assign him a firm and abiding place in the everlasting kingdom of God 4769
 Pillars of fire: light of the world [Jesus] 4769 Neh 9:12
 Place: a place a person has a right to 5117
 Plague: tormenting, destroying the bodies of men, and sent by God as punishment, calamity, smitten 4127, 4141
 Poor: lowly, afflicted, destitute of the Christian virtues and eternal riches 4434
 Potter: made of clay 2764 earthen, earthly
 Pound: bring forth 5006, 5007 [heb], 5342
 Poured: come out of his mouth 906
 Poverty: in the New Test.; the condition of one destitute of riches and abundance 4432
 Power: inherent power, power residing in a thing by virtue of its nature 1411; i.e., the nature of Christ; kingly power of God, to heal 1411
 Power: physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endued, which he either possesses or exercises 1849
 Power: of Rev 20:6 to destroy one 1849
 Preach: to whom the announcement is made 2097
 Precious stone: esteemed Christ 5093, 3037
 Prepared: to prepare the minds of men to give the Messiah a fit reception and secure his blessings; fit to accomplish a thing 2090
 Presence: of Rev 6:16 from the one enraged 4383
 Priests: they devote their life to God alone and to Christ 2409
 Prison: used of the place where captives are kept 5438
 Proclaim: to publish, to proclaim openly; something, which has been done 2784
 Prophecy: a discourse emanating from divine inspiration and declaring the purposes of God, whether by reproving and admonishing the wicked, or comforting the afflicted, or revealing things hidden; especially by foretelling future events, divine mind 4394
 Prophecy: testimony of Jesus Rev 19:10; utterance of a Prophet [dic]
 Prophecy: to act as a prophet, to discharge the prophetic office 4395
 Prophet: foreteller 4396; also forth-teller
 Prophetess: a woman to whom future events or things hidden from others are at times revealed, either by inspiration or by dreams and visions 4398
 Purchase: by His blood 59
 Purple: king, wealth Jer 4:30
 Put in your sickle: to send (thrust or insert) a pruning hook into another 3992, 1407

Q

Quart: dry measure 5518
 Quickly: soon, without delay 5035

R

Rain: to wash 5205 [con] [kj]
 Rainbow: covenant Gen 9:13
 Reap: to cut off, to destroy 2325
 Red dragon: having the color of fire, red 4450; symbolic of Satan's destination, the lake of fire
 Red horse: takes peace from the earth, [spirit of Antichrist]; great red dragon Rev 12:3
 Reign: used of the rule of the Messiah 936
 Reign with Him for a thousand years: forever Rev 1:6
 Reigns: of Rev 17:18 have possession of in their minds 2192, 932
 Release: to release one bound by the chains of sin 3089
 Repent: to change one's mind (heart) for the better, to amend heartily with abhorrence of one's past sins 3340
 Reprove: to call to account, to show one his fault, to demand an explanation 1651
 Rest: to keep quiet; used of calm and patient expectation 373
 Rest were terrified: of Rev 11:13 remnant 3062 [con] [kj]
 Resurrection: rise again 386
 Revelation: a disclosure of truth, an instruction, concerning things before unknown 602
 Revealed: to become known, to be plainly recognized, thoroughly understood 5319
 Reward: reward, used of the fruit naturally resulting from toils and endeavors 3408
 Rich: of Rev 3:17 wealthy, abounding in material resources 4145
 Rich: of Rev 3:18 obtained the eternal spiritual possessions 4147
 Rich: of Rev 18:3 that which a person or thing exerts and puts forth 1411
 Riches: as Christ exalted to the right hand of God 4149
 Right hand: a place of honor or authority 1188; power of God
 Righteous: of Rev 22:11 it was not consistent with his uprightness to expose his betrothed to public reproach 1342
 Righteous: who executes the laws of his government, and therefor also the law concerning the pardon of sins 1342
 Righteous acts: a judicial decision, sentence by God 1345
 Righteousness: to do righteousness 1343
 Ripe: of Rev 14:15 used of the ripening of crops 3583
 Ripe: of Rev 14:18 come to maturity 187; [perfect for harvest, their time has come]
 Rising of the sun: the east, the direction of the sun's rising 395 unfavorable
 Rivers: cause to, inherit 5158, 5157 [heb] inheritance
 the effects of the operation of the Holy Spirit in and through the believer Jn 7:38-39
 Robe: righteousness Isa 61:10
 Robe: of Rev 19:13 mantle 2440; mantel means to be suffused with blood [dic]
 Robes: an equipment in clothes, clothing, specifically, a loose outer garment for men extending to the feet, worn by kings, priests, and persons of rank 4749
 Rock: symbolic of Christ; also a covering
 Rocks: rock, safety, stronghold 4581 [heb]; god of fortress Dan 11:38
 Rod: stick to smite, a branch 4464, 4474
 Rod of iron: indicates the severest, most righteous rule 4464
 Root: of Rev 21:16 of the vine Rm 11:16
 Root of David: offspring of David 4491

S

Sackcloth: mohair (the material or garments made of it, worn as a sign of grief) 4526 [con]
 Gen 37:34
 Sacrificed: sacrificed to idols, the flesh left over from the heathen sacrifices, it was either eaten at the feasts or sold (by the poor and the miserly) in the market 1494
 Sailor: seaman 3492, 3491 [see ship]
 Saints: a most holy thing, a saint 40
 Salvation: salvation as the present possession of all true Christians 4991
 Sand: to pervert, fall grievously 2344, 2342 [heb]
 Sands of seashore: innumerable multitude 285 [of unbelievers 1Sam 13:5]
 Sapphire: serving 4552, 5601
 Sardis: "red ones"; a luxurious city in Asia Minor, the capital of Lydia 4554

Sardius: flesh colored, stumbling stone 4556, 3037 [con]; rock of offense; red, brown colored
 Sardonyx: flesh colored 4557
 Scarlet: red, color of blood
 Scarlet beast: red dragon, Satan Rev 12:3
 Scorched: burn, glow, to be tortured 2739
 Scorched with fierce heat: conviction
 Scorpion: to pierce or sting 4651, 4649 Lk 10:19
 Scroll: of Rev 6:14 a sheet on which something has been written, a bill of divorcement 975
 Sea: gathering of waters Gen 1:10, Rev 17:15 multitude of people
 Sea: where Satan and fallen angels dwell Rev 7:1, 20:3, Isa 27:1, Ezk 26:16, Dan 7:3, Ex 15:19-21;
 salt, tossing 2281; to drink of salt water is death, but to drink of clear water gives life;
 area between earth and heaven Zec 5:9, Ezk 8:3, Dan. 7:3, Rev 21:1;
 Leviathan: mourning 3882 [heb]; serpent, dragon, symbols of Satan;
 Semitic: believed the deep [sea] personified the power that fought against deity;
 sea [dic] figurative means lost, bewildered; great vastness Ezk 10:1; firmament, sky Eph 2:2, 6:12
 Sea of glass: emblematic of the fixed purity and holiness of all that appertains to the authority and judicial
 dealings of God
 Sea of glass like crystal: multitude of saints at rest in the image of Jesus
 Seal: private mark; to stamp his servants on their foreheads as destined for eternal salvation 4972
 Seal of God: that by which anything is confirmed, proved, authenticated, as by a seal
 (a token or proof) 4973
 Sealed: of Rev 20:3 closed it 4972
 Sealed: to keep secret 2696, 4972
 Sealed: to stamp his servants on their foreheads as destined for eternal salvation, and by this means to confirm
 their hopes 4972
 Seals: the seal placed upon books 4973
 Searches: examines 2045
 Seashore: sea, the dwelling place of Satan **See Sea**
 Second death: the death from which there is no resurrection, lake of fire Rev 20:14
 See: with the bodily eye; to be possessed of sight 991
 Sell: to barter, sell 4453; sell of Rev 13:17 means to ultimately purchase from God
 Sensuality: delicacies [kj] 4764 [con]; deceptive food Pro 23:3
 Serpent: Satan Rev 12:9
 Servants: true worshippers 1401
 Serve: to worship 3000
 Service: the ministration of those who render to others the offices of Christian affection 1248
 Seven golden lampstands: churches Rev 1:20
 Seven horns and seven eyes: seven Spirits of God; churches Rev 1:4, 4:5, 5:6
 Seven peals of thunder: voice of the unity of the Godhead
 Seven Spirits of God: not seven but one and the same divine Spirit manifesting himself in seven energies or
 operations 4151
 Seven stars: angels of the churches Rev 1:20
 Seven thousand people: 7000 = fullness of God with these [seeds] people is complete
 Seventy-two yards: 70 perfect spiritual order carried out with all spiritual power and significance;
 2 no. of Jesus [nis]
 Shaken: move, quake, shake 4579
 Shall spread His tabernacle over them: so they may dwell in safety and security under its cover and protection
 4637
 Shame: a thing to be ashamed of 152
 Sharp: now, still, yet 3691, 188
 Sharp: of Rev 14:14 sharp, swift 3691
 Shepherd: to supply the soul's need 4165
 Shining: bring forth into light 5316
 Shipmaster: government 2942, 2941
 Ships: divine act, appointed 6716, 6680 [heb] Dan. 11:30
 Shortly: soon 5034
 Show: to render the Father visible to us 1166
 Shut: of Rev 20:3 shut up in a prison 2808

Shut up the sky: to cause the heavens to withhold rain 2808
 Shuts: of Rev 3:7 to obstruct the entrance into the kingdom of heaven 2808
 Sickle: to pluck, a pruning hook, a hooked vine knife, such as reapers and vinedressers use 1407
 Side: from that place 1564 earth
 Sight: looking on and judging 1799
 Sign: indication of supernatural 4592
 Signs: by which men are deceived, is ascribed also to false teachers, false prophets, demons 4592
 Silk: covering of God Ezk 16:13
 Sin: that which is done wrong, sin, an offense, a violation of the divine law in thought or in act 266; guilt Jn 15:22
 Sitting on the throne: to sit, to be seated, used of a place occupied, to have a fixed abode, to dwell 2521
 Six hundred and sixty-six: 666 = 3 divine perfection, 6 no. of man; Man in divine perfection or Man as God
 Sky: heaven 3772
 Slain: to be put to death by violence, mortally wounded 4969
 Slave: a slave, a bondman, a man of servile condition 1401
 Slave: of Rev 18:13 enslaved body 4983
 Slaves: to save the body 4983, 4982
 Small and great: of Rev 13:16 implies all men
 Smite: afflict of the thing 3960
 Smitten: deprived of light and shrouded in darkness by God 4141
 Smoke: burn; anger, displeasure 2734 [heb] Isa 6:4; of Rev 8:4 sacrifice 6999 [heb]
 Smoke from the glory of God: a bright cloud by which God made manifest to men his presence and power on earth 2586, 1391
 Smyrna: "myrrh"; an Ionian city of Asia Minor, on the Aegean Sea 4667
 Snow: descending, falling 5510; cleansing
 Sodom: of Rev 11:8 metaphorically, Jerusalem 4670
 Soiled garments: those who have not kept themselves pure from the defilement of sin 3435, 2440
 Son: used of those whom God esteems as sons, whom He loves, protects and benefits above others 5207
 Son: of Rev 12:5 the apostle reserves the word for the Son of God 5207
 Son of man: Jesus, speaking in the third person 5207
 Song of Moses: song of the law Ex 15:1-18, Deut 32:1-43
 Song of the Lamb: song of grace
 Sons of Israel: true church [see Israel]
 Sorceries: poisoning [of the mind] 5332; deceptions and seductions of idolatry 5331
 Sore: to make complete satisfaction for sin 1668, 138, 142 [see moon, sun]
 Souls: soul freed from the body 5590 [spirit of man]
 Sound of many waters: voice of God Ezk 43:2
 Sounds: sound of trumpets 5456
 South: south wind 3558 hot and dry
 Speak: receive authority to speak 2980
 Spirit: a state of inspiration or ecstasy 4151
 Spirit: of Rev 22:17 Holy Spirit
 Spirits: of Rev 22:6 souls 4151
 Spit: to reject with extreme disgust 1692
 Splendor: elegance's or luxuries in dress and style 2986
 Split: to separate, to sever 673
 Springs: [fountain kj] source of supply [rain] 4077, 4078, 5204, 5205; to fix, set up 4078 Rom 14:7, 2Pt 2:17; metaphorically, "eternal life and the future blessings accruing from it"
 Springs of water of life: Holy Spirit 4078, 5204, 5205
 Springs of waters: source of supply for rain, shower; source of the Holy Spirit 2Pt 2:17 eternal life, and the future blessings accruing from it
 Square: four 5068, 5064
 Staff: measuring reed 2563; it was also called the staff of God Ex 4:20; 17:9 [ung]; i.e., Jesus
 Stand: of Rev 6:17 escape in safety 2476
 Standing at a distance: being separate 2476, 3113, 575; implies separate judgment
 Stars: angels Rev 1:20; brothers Gen 37:9-10
 Stars: of Rev 12:1 stars were frequently employed as symbols of persons in exalted stations, i.e., Jesus [ung]; here used of the twelve tribes

Stays awake: to take heed, lest, through remission and indolence, some destructive calamity suddenly overtake one 1127
 Stings: vain, empty; to sting (to strike or wound with a sting) 3817; prick, sting [kj] 2759 [con]
 Stomach: belly, innermost part of man
 Stone: of Rev 2:17 a small worn smooth stone, a pebble 5586; acquittal 5584 [con]
 Stone: stumbling 3037
 Street: open place 4113 for all to see
 Strength: of Rev 1:16 force 1411; inherent power, power residing in a thing by virtue of its nature
 Strong: those who wield great influence among men by their rank, authority, riches, etc. 2478
 Strong angel: strong, mighty 2478; of Rev 10:1 Jesus; used 3 times in Rev; Zec 1:11
 Stumbling block: a thing that offends 4625
 Suffering: to die to self 1Pt 4:1-2
 Sun: righteous Matt 13:43; father Gen 37:9-10
 to make a complete satisfaction for sin 2246, 138, 142; [see moon]; to take for oneself 2246, 138
 Sun: of Rev 7:16 affliction, persecutions; the hour of testing of Rev 3:10
 Sun: of Rev 19:17 east 2246 unfavorable
 Sun blackened: righteousness lost
 Supper: feast 1173
 Supper of the Lamb: symbolizing salvation in the kingdom 1173
 Swept: drew 4951
 Swept away with the flood: drown in the waters [of deception] 4216
 Sword: war 3162; strive 3163 [to struggle with opposition [dic]; quarrel, dispute 3164; word of God Eph 5:17
 Sword: to kill [by warfare] 4501
 Sword of My mouth: portraying the destructive power of the words of Christ the judge 4750
 Synagogue of Satan: an assembly of men whom Satan governs 4864

T

Tabernacle: the innermost sanctuary 4633
 Tabernacle of testimony: the innermost sanctuary,
 that Christ gave Himself as a ransom, testified to by the gospel 3142
 Tail: false prophet, lies Isa 9:15
 Take your crown: to cause one to fail of the promised and hoped for prize 4735
 Takes away: take away 851, 138, 142; i.e., to take away from the one who expiates sin Luke 11:52
 Teaches: instill doctrine into one 1321
 Teaching: doctrine 1322
 Tears: grief or mourning for sin Ps 6:6-7
 Teeth: devouring tooth 3599, 2068 Matt 23:13-19
 Temple: tabernacle of testimony Rev 15:5; new Jerusalem
 the Holy of Holies where only priests can go 3485; i.e., the dwelling place of God
 Ten: of Rev 2:10 short time 1176; 10 = fullness of testing
 Ten horns: kings without kingdoms; symbolic of:
 10 = completeness, kings will be here until the world cycle is completed.
 10 = toes of Nebuchadnezers dream Dan 2:41.
 10 = horns of Daniel's dream Dan 7:7, 20, 24; Rev 12:3, 13:1, 17:3, 7, 12.
 Cults; never before in history has God worship and Devil worship been so difficult to discern between [nis];
 the Antichrist spiritual kingdoms of the world, are just like Jesus' kingdom.
 Tenth: representative of the whole of testing [nis]
 Testify: give evidence 3140 [con]
 Tested: tempted 3986
 Testimony: legal evidence, what one testifies, testimony, that is, before a judge 3141
 Testimony of Jesus Christ: of Rev 1:2 testimony given concerning future events relating to the consummation of
 the kingdom of God 3141; is the spirit of prophecy Rev 19:10
 Thanks: for God's blessings 2169
 The one who is holy: of Rev 22:11 saints 40
 The rest: with a certain distinction and contrast, the rest, who are not of a specific class or number 3062
 The Word of God: Jesus Jn 1:1
 They stood on their feet: of Rev 11:11 symbolic of something coming alive; Ezk 37:9-10
 but not just man, here it is the Spirit

Thief: to come unexpectedly 2812 2Pt 3:10, Rev 3:3
 Thief's: the act of theft 2809
 Thigh: emblematic of His strength to tread down His foes, His action being the exhibition of His divine attributes of righteousness and power
 Thirst: those who painfully feel their want of, and eagerly long for, those things by which the soul is refreshed, supported, and strengthened 1372
 Those who dwell on the earth: the ungodly of the earth
 Thousand years: one day in the Lord 2Pt 3:8-10; the day of the marriage of the Lamb [see the number 1000]
 Three and one half: 3 no. of the Holy Spirit; 1/2 matter determined by God and Jesus
 Three parts: one of the constituent parts of a whole 3313 [the beast, the false prophet, unbelievers]
 Threw: to smite one with slaps, violently 906
 Throne: of Rev 1:4 a throne seat, applied to God, the Governor of the world 2362
 Throne: of Rev 3:21 applied to the Messiah, Christ, the Partner and Assistant in the divine administration; hence, divine power belonging to Christ 2362
 Throne and great authority: of Rev 13:2 physical and mental power, the ability or strength with which one is endowed, which he either possesses or exercises 1849
 Throne of God: Governor of the world 2362
 Thrones: symbolic of royal government; symbol of authority
 Thrown down to the earth: was cast out 906; and could not return
 Thunder: voice of God 5456, 1027 Ex 19:19, Jn 12:28-29
 Thyatira: "odor of affliction" a colony of Macedonia Greeks 2363
 Time: of Rev 11:18 the time the dead are appointed to be judged 2540
 Time is near: the coming of Christ, things imminent and soon to come to pass 2540, 1451
 Time and times and half a time: 1260, time of Jesus ministry on earth; also 42 months, symbolic of the time the church is on earth
 To earth: into the inhabitants of the earth, men, mankind 1519, 3625
 To her place: ordained of God for blessings 2090
 To sit down: as a dead man restored to life 2523
 Toil: laborious efforts of Christian virtue 2873
 Tolerate: permit it now 863
 Tombs: a monument or memorial to perpetuate the memory of any person or anything 3418
 be mindful, remember, come (have) in remembrance [kj] 3415 [con]
 Tongues = it serves to designate people of various languages NT:1100
 Topaz: double refraction; passing from one medium to another as in Rm 8:29
 Torch: lamp; radiant light 2985, 2989
 Torment: to vex with grievous pains (used of body or mind), to torment 928
 Treads: crush with the feet 3961
 Tree of life: life of the spirit man 2222, 5590 Jesus
 Trees: men Judge 9:8, Isa 61:3
 Tribe: a race, a nation, a people 5443, 5444, 5453; offshoot 5443 [con]; a sprout, i.e., leaf 5444 [con]; to beget, to bring forth, to produce 5453
 Tribulation: metaphorically, oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress, straits 2347 Jn 16:33, Rom 5:3-5; anything that burdens the spirit; John part of it Rev 1:9
 Trodden: to trample, to crush with the feet, by a single blow 3961, 3817
 True: as nourishing the soul unto life everlasting 228
 Trumpet: call for instruction Nub 10, judgment; to be heard 2Chr 5:13; summon to the presence of God
 Twelve: 3 = divine perfection, 4 = creation, divine perfection of creation [church]
 Twelve fruit: fruit of the vine 2590 twelve tribes
 Twelve hundred sixty: 1260 = 10x6 testing of man, 12 in divine government; days of Jesus ministry
 Twelve tribes: 144,000, celibates Ja 1:1, Rev 7:4, 14:4 [see tribes]
 Twenty-four elders: the 24 members of the heavenly court seated on thrones around the throne of God 4245
 Twenty-four thrones: heavenly government and worship [nis]
 Two edge sword: word of God Heb 4:12
 Two horns: of Rev 13:11 two kings with out a kingdom; false prophets, false Christ's
 Two hundred: 200 no. of insufficiency [nis]
 Two hundred million: 200 insufficiency [nis] 6 zeros seed in the fullness of man
 Two lampstands: the two anointed ones; Christ and the Church, that which holds the oil

Two olive trees: Holy Spirit; 2 = no. of Christ anointed 5547 that which produces the oil
 Two prophets: of Rev 11:10 Spirit and Truth in Jesus
 Two witnesses: of Rev 11:3 2 prophets; 2 anointed ones; sons of fresh oil Zec 4:14

U

Unbelieving: unfaithful 571
 Unclean spirits: used of demons, or evil spirits, who were conceived as inhabiting the bodies of men 169, 4151
 Under: underneath 5270; grave 6913 [heb]
 Under her feet: a thing of support or what we stand on Ps 40:2
 Under the earth: Rm 10:7 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead).
 Understanding: the intellectual faculty, the understanding 3563
 Unripe figs: of uncertain derivation; an unripe (because out of season) fig 3653;
 i.e., worthless fruit

V

Vessels: of Rev 2:27 in a bad sense, an assistant in accomplishing an evil deed "Vessel" 4632
 Vine of the earth: what the world produced, not of the heavenly vine Deu 32:32
 Violence: impulse 3731; sudden force [dic]
 Vision: an appearance divinely granted in an ecstasy or dream 3706
 Voice: to disclose 5456, 5316
 Voice of many waters: voice of God Ezk 43:2

W

Wage war: carry on 4170
 Wake up: to give strict attention to, to be cautious, to take heed lest through remission and indolence some destructive calamity suddenly overtake one 1127
 Walk: to live 4043
 Wall: to produce from a seed 5038
 War: fight 4170; encounters 4171
 Washed: use figuratively of those who by faith so appropriate the results of Christ's expiation as to be regarded by God as pure and sinless 4150
 Water of life: life giving Spirit, i.e., the Holy Spirit 1Cor 10:4
 Waters: peoples, multitudes, nations, tongues Rev 17:15
 Waters: rain, shower 5204, 5205; symbolic of the Holy Spirit
 Wealth: of Rev 18:3 eager desire 4764
 Wealthy: I became rich, i.e., obtained the eternal spiritual possessions 4147
 Weep: to mourn over 2799
 Were not strong enough: were conquered 2480
 West: to go down 1424, 1416
 Wheat: symbolic of the church in the New Test.; a grain offering in the Old Test.; a soothing aroma Lev 2:1
 White: to whiten, to make white 3021; worthy Rev 3:4
 White: of Rev 20:11 light 3022
 White garments: used of white garments as the sign of innocence and purity of the soul 3022;
 also worthiness 514
 White hair: worthiness, heavenly state 2359, 3022 Rev 3:4
 White horse: Spirit of prophecy, Truth, [Jesus, Holy Spirit] Righteous, Faithfulness Rev 19:10-11
 White stone: indicated acquittal
 White wool: purity
 Who art and who was, O Holy One: Jesus
 Who is like the beast: mocking of God Isa 66:3, 5
 Wild beast: preparing destruction for men 2342, 2339
 Wilderness: spiritual realm 2048, 5561, 5490; an area uninhabited by humans [dic] Jn 1:23, Deut 1:31
 Will long: to lust after, to covet; used of those who seek things forbidden 1937
 Winds: harm 417, 109, 5594; angels granted to harm the earth Rev 7:2, 9:14, Heb 1:7
 Wine: joy Ps 104:15; intoxication 3631 [heb]; elate excessively [dic]
 Wine: of Rev 14:8 fiery wine of God's wrath (anger, punishment) 3631
 Wine: of Rev 6:6 vine 3631; sealed saints, no judgment

Wine of passion: glow, ardor, the wine of passion, inflaming wine (which either drives the drinker insane or kills him with its strength) 3631, 2372
 Winepress: bring to naught, crush 6333, 6331 [heb]
 Wings: suggesting the definiteness of the action; be removed 3670 [heb]
 Wings: protection of God Deut 19:4, 32:11-12
 Wipe: pardon of sin by the anointing oil 1813, 218
 Wisdom: supreme intelligence, such as belongs to Christ 4678
 Wisdom: of Rev 13:18 the intelligence evinced in discovering the meaning of some mysterious number or vision 4678
 Without cost: gratuitously 1432
 Witnesses: the faithful interpreters of God's counsels are called God's witnesses 3144
 Woe: an interjection of grief or of denunciation 3759
 Women: a wife; used of a betrothed woman 1135; i.e., the bride of Christ
 Woman: of Rev 17:3 great harlot
 Word: the doctrine concerning the attainment through Christ of salvation in the kingdom of God 3056
 Word of God: utterance by which God discloses, to or through the prophets, future events 3056
 Word of perseverance: steadfast waiting for the return of Christ from heaven 5281
 World: age Matt 13:22, Gal 1:4, 2Tim 4:10
 World: the inhabitants of the earth, men, mankind 3625
 World: the world, the universe 2889
 Wormwood: bitterness 894 Rev 8:11
 Worship: of homage endeared to God and the ascended Christ 4352
 Worthy: of one who has merited anything worthy 514
 Wound of the sword: cast down out of heaven by the word of God Rev 12:9
 Wrath: vengeance, retribution and punishment 3709
 Wrath: of Rev 12:12 fierceness; passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again 2372
 Wretched: afflicted, wretched 5005
 Written: to express in written characters followed by the words expressed 1125
 Wrong: to act unjustly or wickedly, to sin 91

Y

Year: a year, in a wider sense, for some fixed definite period of time 1763
 You have: echo 2192; sounds like [Christians] the real things, talk the talk but do not walk the walk

Z

Zealous: to be zealous in the pursuit of good 2206
 Zion: the church triumphant 4622

MEANINGS OF NUMBERS

Numbers are a language

- 0 = Seed
- 1 = God, number of God
- 2 = Jesus, matter determined by God. Gen 41:32
- 3 = Holy Spirit, fullness of God, divine perfection, completion
- 4 = Completion of a new creation
- 5 = Atonement, grace
- 6 = Man, imperfection
- 7 = Perfection and completeness in connection with what it is used
- 8 = New beginning, resurrection
- 9 = The end or conclusion of a matter, the number of finality, the number of divine judgment
- 10 = Fullness of testing, perfection of divine order
- 11 = Disorder, disorganization, imperfection, disintegration
- 12 = Divine government; 12 tribes; perfection
- 20 = Expectancy
- 24 = Heavenly government and worship
- 30 = Consecration, maturity for ministry Gen 41:46, 2Sam 5:4, Lk 3:23
- 40 = Testing, probation, closing in victory or judgment Num 13:25, 14:33, Matt 4:2
deliverance, rest and enlarged dominion
- 42 = Symbolic of the total time the church is on the earth;
4 = creation, 10 = testing, 2 = Jesus; testing of Jesus' creation, the church
- 50 = The year of jubilee, everything returns to its rightful owner
- 70 = Perfect spiritual order carried out with all spiritual power and significance
- 100 = Fullness of cycle completed
- 200 = Insufficiency
- 300 = Divine deliverance
- 666 = 3 divine perfection, 6 no. of man; Man in divine perfection or Man as God;
Trinity of human perfection, perfection of imperfection
- 1000 = God's seed in the fullness and image of God;
1 = God, 0 = seed, 3 = fullness of god
- 1260 = Time of Jesus' ministry;
10x6 testing of man, 12 perfect; days of Jesus' ministry
- 1500 = God's grace to his seed, determined by God = gift of grace;
1 God, 5 grace, 0 seed, 2 determined by God
- 7,000 = The fullness of God with this seed is completed;
7 = completed; 000 = 0 is seed, 3 fullness of God
- 10,000 = Means testing complete, fullness of God is in His seed;
10 = fullness of testing; 000 = 0 is seed, 3 fullness of God
- 12,000 = Fullness of God perfection is in His seed;
12 = perfection; 000 = 0 is seed, 3 fullness of God
- 144,000 is a symbolic number of all those who will be saved;
0 = seed;
3 = fullness of God;
000 = means a seed in the fullness and image of God;
12 = divine government; 12 tribes;
2 = matter determined by God; two 12's = 12 tribes x the no. 12 divine govt.;
Divine government determined by God;
A seed in the fullness and image of God, under His divine government, the matter determined by God.

Note: much of the determination of the above meanings of numbers came from
"Number in Scripture" by E. W. Bullinger (Copyright (C) 1967 Kregel Publications)